

THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY  
OFFICIAL PROCEEDINGS OF THE  
ONE THOUSAND FOUR HUNDRED AND NINETY-SEVENTH  
MEETING OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Columbus, Ohio, August 29-31, 2018

The Board of Trustees met on Wednesday, August 29, 2018, at The Ohio State University Airport, and on Thursday, August 30 and Friday, August 31, 2018, at Pomerene Hall in Columbus, Ohio, pursuant to adjournment.

\*\*

\*\*

\*\*

Minutes of the last meeting were approved.

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

The chairman, Mr. Gasser, called the meeting of the Board of Trustees to order on Wednesday, August 29, 2018, at 9:00 a.m.

Members Present: Michael J. Gasser, Timothy P. Smucker, Abigail S. Wexner, Clark C. Kellogg, Alex Shumate, Cheryl L. Krueger, Brent R. Porteus, Erin P. Hoeflinger, Alex R. Fischer, Hiroyuki Fujita, Alan A. Stockmeister, John W. Zeiger, Gary R. Heminger, Elizabeth P. Kessler, H. Jordan Moseley, Janice M. Bonsu, Alan VanderMolen, Janet Porter and James D. Klingbeil.

Members Absent: Jeffrey Wadsworth

Mr. Gasser:

I would like to convene the meeting of the Board of Trustees and ask the secretary to please note the attendance.

Mr. Kaplan:

A quorum is present, Mr. Chairman.

Mr. Gasser:

Thank you. Before we begin, I want to acknowledge three new faces around the table — Janice Bonsu, Gary Heminger and Liza Kessler. Liza and Janice had the opportunity to meet many of you during our session last week, and Janice has already joined President Drake for a portion of his State Tour. Talk about hitting the ground running.

We will officially welcome all of you to the board during our public meeting on Friday, but know that we appreciate your involvement thus far and look forward to getting to know you better.

I hereby move that the board recess into executive session to consider business-sensitive trade secrets required to be kept confidential by federal and state statutes, and to discuss personnel matters regarding the employment, appointment, compensation, discipline and dismissal of public officials.

May I have a second? Will the secretary please call the roll?

Upon the motion of Mr. Gasser, seconded by Mr. Smucker, the Board of Trustees adopted the foregoing motion by unanimous roll call vote, cast by trustees Mr. Gasser, Mr. Smucker, Mrs. Wexner, Mr. Kellogg, Mr. Shumate, Ms. Krueger, Mr. Porteus, Mrs. Hoeflinger, Mr. Fischer, Dr. Fujita, Mr. Stockmeister, Mr. Zeiger, Mr. Heminger, Ms. Kessler, Mr. Moseley, Ms. Bonsu, Mr. VanderMolen, Dr. Porter and Mr. Klingbeil.

Mr. Kaplan:

Motion carries.

Mr. Gasser:

We are recessed.

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

\*\*\*

The chairman, Mr. Gasser, called the meeting of the Board of Trustees to order on Thursday, August 30, 2018, at 2:15 p.m.

Members Present: Michael J. Gasser, Timothy P. Smucker, Abigail S. Wexner, Clark C. Kellogg, Alex Shumate, Cheryl L. Krueger, Brent R. Porteus, Erin P. Hoeflinger, Alex R. Fischer, Hiroyuki Fujita, Alan A. Stockmeister, John W. Zeiger, Gary R. Heminger, Elizabeth P. Kessler, H. Jordan Moseley, Janice M. Bonsu, Alan VanderMolen, Janet Porter and James D. Klingbeil.

Members Absent: Jeffrey Wadsworth

Mr. Gasser:

I would like to convene the meeting of the Board of Trustees and ask the secretary to please note the attendance.

Mr. Kaplan:

A quorum is present, Mr. Chairman.

Mr. Gasser:

Thank you. I hereby move that the board recess into executive session to consider business-sensitive trade secrets required to be kept confidential by federal and state statutes, and to discuss personnel matters regarding the employment, appointment, compensation, discipline and dismissal of public officials.

May I have a second? Will the secretary please call the roll?

Upon the motion of Mr. Gasser, seconded by Mr. Shumate, the Board of Trustees adopted the foregoing motion by unanimous roll call vote, cast by trustees Mr. Gasser, Mr. Smucker, Mrs. Wexner, Mr. Kellogg, Mr. Shumate, Ms. Krueger, Mr. Porteus, Mrs. Hoeflinger, Mr. Fischer, Dr. Fujita, Mr. Stockmeister, Mr. Zeiger, Mr. Heminger, Ms. Kessler, Mr. Moseley, Ms. Bonsu, Mr. VanderMolen, Dr. Porter and Mr. Klingbeil.

Mr. Kaplan:

Motion carries.

Mr. Gasser:

We are recessed.

\*\*\*

The chairman, Mr. Gasser, called the meeting of the Board of Trustees to order on Friday, August 31, 2018, at 10:00 a.m.

Members Present: Michael J. Gasser, Timothy P. Smucker, Abigail S. Wexner, Clark C. Kellogg, Alex Shumate, Cheryl L. Krueger, Brent R. Porteus, Erin P. Hoeflinger, Alex R. Fischer, Hiroyuki Fujita, Alan A. Stockmeister, John W. Zeiger, Gary R. Heminger, Elizabeth P. Kessler, H. Jordan Moseley, Janice M. Bonsu, Alan VanderMolen, Janet Porter and James D. Klingbeil.

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

Members Absent: Jeffrey Wadsworth

Mr. Gasser:

Good morning, everyone. I would like to convene the meeting of the Board of Trustees and ask the secretary to note the attendance.

Mr. Kaplan:

A quorum is present, Mr. Chairman.

Mr. Gasser:

Thank you. So that we are able to conduct the business of this meeting in an orderly fashion, I would ask that any sound on cell phones and other devices be turned off at this time, and I would ask that all members of the audience observe the rules of decorum proper to conducting the business at hand.

I want to start by welcoming everyone to this beautiful space. What an impressive transformation. We're going to hear more about Pomerene Hall in a little bit, but I want to say kudos to everyone involved in this project. I should also thank the building's new residents for letting us disrupt their workweek with our meetings. I promise we'll be out of your hair soon.

Before we get into our agenda, I want to take a moment to welcome a few new faces — and one that's not so new here.

To my left, Jeff Kaplan joined us earlier this month as our new secretary and senior advisor to the board. Jeff is a lifelong Buckeye. He earned his law degree from Moritz and started his career here at Ohio State in the 1970s. He has been involved in nearly every aspect of university administration, and we are grateful to have his wisdom and expertise on this board. Welcome, Jeff.

We also have three new trustees, although we have seen them a lot in the last few weeks, so I guess they are not new to us, but may be new to some members of the audience. We have Gary Heminger, chairman of the board and CEO of Marathon Oil Company. Gary has worked for Marathon since 1975, and we appreciate the insights he can offer from his more than 40 years in the private sector.

Liza Kessler is the partner-in-charge of Jones Day's Columbus office. Beyond her stellar reputation as a litigator, Liza is a prominent member of many local boards, including the Columbus Partnership and the Wexner Center Foundation Board. I should also note that Liza is making history as one-half of the first-ever father-daughter trustee duo. Her father, Jack Kessler, served as a trustee and former chairman of the board in the '80s and early '90s.

Last but not least, we welcome our new graduate student trustee, Janice Bonsu. Janice is a student in Ohio State's College of Medicine and a second lieutenant in the United States Air Force. She is a very busy lady. She received her undergraduate degree in neuroscience from Johns Hopkins University and her Masters of Public Health from the University of Pennsylvania. Cardiovascular medicine is her passion, and I know we are all excited to see what the future holds for this impressive young woman.

Let's have a round of applause for our three new trustees.

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

Speaking of our student trustees, I would be remiss if I didn't give a shout out to our undergraduate representative, Jordan Moseley. After spending the summer in Washington, D.C., Jordan has returned to Columbus committed to making a difference as a student leader. To that end, he is now serving as chair of a newly formed group of student trustees from universities and colleges across Ohio. We are proud to have you representing Ohio State, Jordan. And as you would say ... "Let's give it up for Jordan Moseley."

As all of you know, Ohio State is one of the first universities that ever allowed student trustees to vote, and both Janice and Jordan are an integral part of our consultation and discussion process. Thank you both for your service.

\*\*\*

### **APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

Mr. Gasser:

The first order of business on our agenda is the approval of the minutes from the board's June meeting, which were distributed to all trustees. If there are no additions or corrections, the minutes are approved as distributed.

\*\*\*

### **CELEBRATION OF POMERENE HALL**

Mr. Gasser:

As I said earlier, today we are celebrating the massively successful renovation of this historic building, which was named after Frank Pomerene, an 1891 graduate of Ohio State and a former member of the Board of Trustees.

Some of you may have noticed, but hanging on the wall just outside this room, there is a photo from the groundbreaking of Pomerene Hall nearly 100 years ago. Pomerene

used to be home to the women's student union, and I understand this used to be the basketball court of that arena. In the photo, a young lady is striking the ground with a shovel, all while dressed in the signature style of the 1920s.

Ohio State has come so far in this past century and that evolution is reflected in this building. Great care was taken throughout this renovation to pay homage to the history of Pomerene Hall, while also incorporating modern touches that create an exceptional learning environment for today's student body. It is a wonderful reminder of the capacity we have for change.

The architect behind it all, George Acock, is here with us today. We'll learn more about Mr. Acock and his vision for this project in just a moment, but let's take a moment to applaud him for his great work.

Now, I believe, Jay Kasey is going to say a few words.

Mr. Kasey:

Thank you, Mr. Gasser. As we celebrate the reopening of two treasured university landmarks, Pomerene Hall and Mirror Lake, I want to express my gratitude to the project teams who have exercised great care over the past several years to restore and revitalize this historic Mirror Lake District. These complicated projects require both technical expertise and a vision for what is possible. The architecture firm that led the Pomerene Hall renovation, Acock and Associates, set a vision for the project that embraced the rich history of the building while creating functional spaces suited for today. I hope you agree the result is spectacular.

Today, I have the pleasure of recognizing the founder of Acock and Associates, George Acock. A proud graduate of the Knowlton School of Architecture, George has transformed several significant buildings on campus, including Thompson Library and Sullivant Hall, and has made key contributions to the North Residential District development and to the remarkable space we occupy today, Pomerene Hall. We are deeply appreciative of George's contributions to the university, which combined his passion for his alma mater with his incredible talent for restoring and preserving historic buildings to their former grandeur while creating memorable new architecture.

As you can see, while the spaces within these structures are indeed grand, they are also welcoming to students, faculty and staff, and reflect a spirit of cooperation, collaboration and innovation. I'd like you to watch the following video, which will provide insight into George's work on campus.

*Video plays*

Mr. Gasser:

Thank you very much. It's quite an impressive video of what you've accomplished. Your sense of humor is priceless. I love your sense of humor. Does anyone have a comment they would like to make before we move on?

Dr. Drake:

I will, yes. The restoration of this district into something that is both beautiful and evocative of the past, but also more functional for our current use, is a great marriage of the land, the art of architecture and the history of this campus. It has been wonderful watching this project be born and seeing it come to life.

Mr. Gasser:

Thank you, Dr. Drake. We appreciate it. And thank you again, George, for those wonderful accomplishments.

\*\*\*

### **DISTINGUISHED UNIVERSITY PROFESSOR AWARDS**

Mr. Gasser:

Now we have the great privilege of presenting the Distinguished University Professor Awards to two recipients who have gone above and beyond to inspire students and

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

contribute to the teaching, research and service missions of the university. Dr. McPheron, I give you the floor.

Dr. McPheron:

Thank you, Mr. Chairman. Many of you have heard me say that in my role as provost, I sit through many intense conversations, but I have the opportunity and the privilege to be immunized on a regular basis with booster shots from the incredible things that this university accomplishes. This is one of the events that I spend the year looking forward to because of the great import in recognizing our faculty.

This morning we celebrate the university's highest honor for a faculty member, the Board of Trustees' conferment of the title Distinguished University Professor. Thus far, the university has conferred this permanent honorific title on only 58 other faculty members. This program has a rigorous selection process. Each August, the Office of Academic Affairs sends a call for nominations to recommend faculty members for this honor. Department chairs, school directors or faculty awards committees forward their nominations to their college deans. Deans develop a college review process, solicit support letters nationally and internationally, and forward their final nomination decisions to the Office of Academic Affairs. Vice Provost for Academic Policy and Faculty Resources, Kay Wolf, oversees this program in addition to our other university-wide awards that the office sponsors.

Selection committees are chosen from among the members of the President's and Provost's Advisory Committee, and I'd like to thank this year's committee members for their time and commitment to the selection process. Ellen Mosely Thompson, PhD, was the chair of our selection committee. You know her name from her great work with the Byrd Polar and Climate Research Center. Joseph Heremans, Ohio Eminent Scholar, Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering, served on the committee. Yasuko Rikihisa,

Distinguished University Professor in the Department of Veterinary Biosciences, was on the committee. And joining us this morning is, if you've been paying attention over the past year, a familiar face — David Weinberg — who you named a Distinguished University Professor just last year on our Newark campus. He is chair of the Department of Astronomy. On behalf of the selection committee, Professor Weinberg, would you please stand and be recognized?

Our new Distinguished University Professors join the President's and Provost's Advisory Committee. As you can see, we put them to work immediately upon being named. In addition, the Office of Academic Affairs designates a one-time \$30,000 cash award to these Distinguished University Professors to be used in support of their scholarly work.

Members of the board, it is an honor to recommend two esteemed colleagues for the designation of Distinguished University Professor: Barbara L. Andersen, PhD, Distinguished Professor of Psychology in the Department of Psychology in the College of Arts and Sciences and the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology in the College of Medicine; and Steven A. Ringel, PhD, the Neal Smith Chair in Electrical Engineering in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering in the College of Engineering, and also Associate Vice President for Research and executive director of the Institute for Materials Research. Would Dr. Andersen and Dr. Ringel please come forward and join me at the speakers' table?

Before the conferment of the titles, we have a short video and then I'll have a few remarks on each of these two colleagues.

*Video plays*

Let me say a few words about each of these internationally respected colleagues. Both of them have outstanding records of teaching and learning, research and innovation, and outreach and engagement. They have taught students at all levels, their work is highly praised and widely published, and their service to the university and beyond is exceptional. In addition, I would emphasize that each of them has taken an interdisciplinary approach to their research, teaching and service, working across the broad disciplines of the university to make a significant impact.

Dr. Barbara Andersen, as we saw in the video, conducts research related to health psychology and behavioral medicine. Her innovative work has made her among the first scientists to study the psychological aspects of cancer. She joined Ohio State's faculty in 1989 and, as already mentioned, is a Distinguished Professor of Psychology. By the way, the Department of Psychology in our own College of Arts and Sciences was recently ranked as the No. 13 Department of Psychology in the world. That is a really significant celebration. Dr. Andersen is also a professor in the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, and is a member of the Cancer Prevention and Control Program in our Comprehensive Cancer Center. Her research has been continuously funded since 1985, with the National Cancer Institute, the National Institute of Mental Health, the American Cancer Society and the Department of the Army among others supporting her research on the bio-behavioral aspects of cancer. In 1995, she was one of 50 female scientists invited to the White House to attend a briefing on the Clinton Administration's initiative in science and technology.

In 2000, she received Ohio State's Distinguished Scholar Award and in 2003, she won the American Psychological Association's outstanding contributions in health psychology award. Dr. Andersen earned a BS magna cum laude and a PhD in Clinical Psychology from the University of Illinois. During a post-doctoral research year at the neuropsychiatric institute in UCLA, she began her research in cancer. She has authored or co-authored five books and more than 150 research articles on behavioral medicine topics. Since we are in the Jordan Moseley mode, "Give it up for Dr. Barbara Anderson."

Dr. Steven Ringel is known as a visible national and international leader in electronic materials and devices, and every year continues to contribute to the field even throughout his growing leadership roles here at Ohio State. In addition, he studies global innovation and translational research between academia and industry, and has played an important role in building larger cross-cutting communities in the university, considered important elements of university evolution and competitiveness. He's currently the principal or co-principal investigator of 10 externally funded research programs from government sources, industry and foundations. The annual research expenditures in his research group average more than \$1.3 million a year for more than 15 years. His work is widely published, including 158 archival journal articles, three books edited, four invited book chapters and two patents. Among his many honors, he is a fellow of the American Association for the Advancement of Science; a recipient of Ohio State's Distinguished Scholar Award and the College of Engineering's Scott Award; a four-time recipient of the College of Engineering's Lumley Research Award; and a recipient of a National Science Foundation National Young Investigator Award. Dr. Ringel earned a BS in Electrical Engineering and an MS in Engineering Science from the Pennsylvania State University, and a PhD in Electrical Engineering from the Georgia Institute of Technology. He joined Ohio State's faculty in 1991. Congratulations, Dr. Ringel.



If I may, I'd like to ask each of our newly confirmed Distinguished University Professors to make a few remarks and tell us a bit about their work. Dr. Andersen?

Dr. Andersen:

In January, I will have been at Ohio State for 30 years. That's not so bad, because when you start at 12, you're not too old. As the video said, I do research on psychological and behavioral aspects of cancer and then we put those together to look at immunity and the interrelationships among them. I am probably best known for one study, the Stress and Immunity Breast Cancer Project, for which we set out to answer the question, "Could a psychological intervention delivered at the time of diagnosis and extending through chemotherapy reduce the risk for breast cancer recurrence?" It took us about 12 years to answer that question, but the answer was yes. People in the intervention had a reduced risk of recurrence of about 40 percent. When the project started, I was only here about five years and I was raising Anthony, who is back there. He was 5, Christina was 9, and I was doing that alone. The scope of the project was huge, but what made it less huge were my collaborators, Bill Farrar and Bill Carson. They were youngsters, too, and with about a dozen other physicians and psychologists and an army of staff, we were able to do this study.

I found that if you stick around here long enough, great people ask you to join them. John Byrd a few years ago, who also received this reward, asked me to join his CLL research, and Peter Shields with the Pelotonia-funded Lung Cancer Project. All of those people now have chairs in medicine, so I think it is an incredible demonstration of the quality of people you can find here. Peter asked me to join the mentoring committee of Carolyn Presley, the young physician in lung cancer who you saw in the video. You also saw my students at the lab and in my graduate course in behavioral medicine, and the pretty little lady there is actually an audiologist. So we get an interdisciplinary group who come to the class. What the chair of psychology let me do when I came here was build this program in Health Psychology. In the spring, we got an award for that program and we successfully competed for an Eminent Scholar position and got an Eminent Scholar, Julian Thayer. So it was a supportive psychology department that made it possible to build this program. A few of the other slides in the video came from some institutes that I ran. I wrote a grant to teach mental health providers an intervention that had been so successful and it was nice to make this science circle — where you start out with basic studies, then you design interventions, then you replicate those effects and then you train people, and now they are out there delivering this intervention. We trained about 250 people. And those lovely ladies you saw there, one was my graduate student, Rita, who is now a chair of psychology at Rowan University and the other, Eleshia Morrison, is now on the faculty at Mayo Clinic.

So I have lots and lots of people to thank, not the least of which is the Comprehensive Cancer Center. When I interviewed here, I went and met Dave Schuller, and he had spread out on his desk this magnificent set of blueprints for the cancer hospital. He said, "Oh, there will be lots of space for your research." Well, not so much. But it was people like Dave and Clara Bloomfield and Mike Caligiuri who made that cancer center happen.

I also want to note that I am a product of a Big Ten liberal arts education and I am proud to be on the arts and sciences faculty. If you don't know, the College of Arts and Sciences accounts for about 45 to 50 percent of all undergraduates sitting on the stadium floor every year. I'd like to thank my family and my children who always made me feel good, especially when friends thought I was their grandmother on visitation day. My husband, who has cared deeply for me and picks up the pieces when I'm all over

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

the floor, and will probably put up with me on Monday when I am working on a grant submission. So, thank you, thank all of you, thank you.

Dr. Ringel:

I don't see how I can possibly follow that, but I'll try. First, I want to say that it is really such an honor to receive this recognition. I am, indeed, humbled. I'm going to get my thank you's out of the way first. I want to thank everyone who has helped make this possible. I will start with my amazing set of 100-plus graduate and post-doctoral students that I have had the pleasure of mentoring over the years. Nothing that a faculty member does at a university would be possible were it not for the talents, creativity and enthusiasm of the students' devotion. In my case, their devotion is to making discoveries and applying them to solve critical issues in semi-conductors and, in particular, in solar energy research, and in their desire to impact the world. I am sure they have taught me a great deal more collectively than I have taught them. I owe them a lot.

Second, I want to say that the tremendously supportive environment — starting first in my home department of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, but also in my faculty-affiliated appointments in the Department of Materials Science and Engineering and the Department of Physics — as well as the supportive and collaborative culture that permeates my field, specifically in the College of Engineering, the College of Arts and Sciences and the Office of Research, has been really critical. The culture that the collective leadership has achieved here has really made it easy for me to find amazing collaborators and establish friendships with faculty and staff across the university. So things that I have been credited for accomplishing are just a small piece of a much larger collective group of fine colleagues.

Third, and definitely not least, I want to thank my entire family. My brother, Matt Ringel, who is sitting behind me. He is, I believe, the star faculty in the College of Medicine. I am glad he is taking the time to be here today. I want to especially note my four great kids. Seth, who is sitting behind me; Brett who had to run off to class, as he is a fourth-year student; my twin girls, Jacklyn and Chloe, who are also amazing and give me daily inspiration. And most of all I want to thank my amazing wife, Geneva, for her support, patience, guidance, love and helpfulness in criticizing things I do wrong that night so I can get them right the next day. Nothing would happen without her.

We were asked to talk briefly about research, and I will try to do that. Instead of talking first about my own research, I want to talk about why research matters, and in that context show how my primary passion and application of my research in solar energy really benefits from sustained research over some time.

I am sure everyone here is aware of solar energy. It has been in the global energy discussion now for some time. Sustained research in semi-conductor materials, which are the building blocks for solar energy, has gone on for decades and has enabled extraordinary advances. You might or might not realize it, but the highest efficiency solar cells today that convert sunlight directly to electricity are over 40 percent. So over 40 percent of sunlight can be converted directly to electricity today in the laboratory, but it is not yet affordable. That is an astounding scientific achievement that has taken years to develop, but even for solar efficiencies of only 20 percent, it would only take 0.6 percent of the landmass of the United States to meet all of our country's electricity needs. That's an amazing number when you think about how 30 percent of the landmass of the United States is devoted to agriculture, and rightfully so. But 0.6 percent sounds like a very attractive number. The challenges for why we have not had this happen to date are several, including two large ones. The first is the cost of implementation, which people

are probably aware of. The second is finding opportunity. The second problem is actually quite a bit easier and that is, unfortunately, because of the hundreds of millions people worldwide who have no access to electricity.

So for solar as a plug-and-play kind of solution — and we are involved with that all over the world, mostly in India — the problem is that it's not really an innovative solution. That's just a stopgap measure. As noble as that is, the real innovation is needed to address the issue of cost. This is actually a very complicated question. It is not just a question of geo-politics, but also a measure of materials processing research, of manufacturing research, of production without the need of a trillion dollars of capital expenditures, which spurred the entire silicon industry that we all love and enjoy today with our computers and cell phones. Nobody is going to drop a trillion dollars for that kind of a capital expenditure. The reason being that energy is already a commodity. There has been research to address this and there has been innovation globally. Fortunately, Ohio State is part of both of these.

So what's the current picture that I find interesting about how this field has evolved? In 1977, solar power cost \$76 per watt. In 2017, it was less than .35 cents. The solar penetration of the United States today in grid electricity is hovering around 2 percent. That is a large number, believe it or not, given where this was only five years ago, which is growing at a rate of about 35 percent annually year over year. There are four states that exceed 10 percent solar penetration today, and solar is currently responsible for one out of 50 jobs created in the United States as of 2016. Solar is right now becoming a very common utility power. Distributed energy systems, defense applications for military bases, power for off-grid markets and what's coming is solar penetrating into new transportation systems, smart systems, smart devices, grid management and even cybersecurity, which is a massive area of growth today. You might be aware, given the composition of the board, that a few months ago First Solar, which is a solar manufacturing company of Ohio, announced the building of a factory in northern Ohio to produce 1.2 gigawatts of solar power per year. To give you an idea of what that is, that is the equivalent of producing a large coal-powered plant or a medium-sized nuclear power plant every two years. Imagine this — that factory cost \$400 million. Over 30 years, it will produce 15 nuclear power plant equivalents of power. One nuclear power plant costs \$10 billion to build and 10 years to install. That is an amazing number if you work in research, so I believe the future is bright. The forecast predicts that solar by 2050 will penetrate in the United States between 20 and 40 percent. For example, California, which is one-sixth of the United States population today, is currently at 16 percent solar energy.

I want to end by saying that research here at Ohio State has been a part of this now global conversation. It is my hope that we will continue to innovate and leverage our many strengths for noble pursuits but also for economically meaningful pursuits, such as this. Thank you very much.

Mr. Gasser:

Thank you both very much and congratulations. Any comments or questions for either Barbara or Steven? Again, thank you both for all that you do for the university and for the students. Your distinguished service lends excellence to Ohio State and on behalf of the board, we congratulate you. Again, one more round of applause.

President Drake, we will now turn it over to you for your report.

\*\*\*

## PRESIDENT'S REPORT

Dr. Drake:

Thank you very much. It is great to be here today and to hear from two members of our faculty and have them reflect on the quality of work they do. These are particularly special examples but we know there are thousands of faculty doing great work all across the university and it's wonderful to be able to recognize them.

I would also like to take a moment to welcome our new board members who were introduced by the chairman earlier — Gary Heminger, Elizabeth Kessler and Janice Bonsu. It is great to see you and welcome. We are happy to have you here and we look forward to your contributions in the years to come.

Our university is a complicated and diverse community of more than 100,000 people. We are a learning community, always striving to be better tomorrow than we were yesterday. Last week, coinciding with the beginning of the fall semester, we announced a new centralized office for responding to sexual and gender-based violence and harassment, as well as other forms of discrimination and harassment. I have recommended that among the new coordinators for that office, we have some who have a particular focus on working with members of our community who are dealing with domestic and relationship violence issues. We look forward to this being the case over the next several weeks. We will continue to do everything in our power to advance a culture of civility, respect and care.

As the new school year starts, it is also great to be here in the newly renovated Pomerene Hall. It is part of our Framework 2.0 campus master plan. The state-funded renovation is a thoughtful integration of historical and modern elements, as we saw in the video and as we have experienced just being here. One of the nice things about being here for this meeting was arriving yesterday and today and being with students who are rushing off to class and seeing what the heart of the university feels like. Mirror Lake has been a beloved landmark for many years. It has now been restored to a more natural and sustainable state. I first saw this in photographs that were in my office of Mirror Lake in the 1920s, and they offered a reflection of what it used to be like and it looks much more like that today. I want to congratulate everyone who has worked so hard on bringing this to realization.

We just started the school year last week. This current year we had the most demand in our history in terms of applications for this fall's new incoming class. Once again, it is one of our most talented and diverse classes ever. We will know that exactly in about a month, but we had about 52,500 applications for the Columbus campus and a university-wide 64,700 applicants for new students this year. We welcomed new Buckeyes starting on Move-In Day and also at Convocation and our annual Columbus welcome event. Our new class comes from all 88 counties of Ohio, 46 states and 23 countries, and brings unique talents and perspectives to our university community.

One year ago, at this meeting, we launched the university's Time and Change strategic plan and we continue to make progress in each pillar of the plan, strengthening our position as the national flagship public research university. For example, members of this fall's class are also the first to experience the Buckeye Opportunity Program, an unprecedented step in our focus on access, affordability and excellence. The program covers any gap in the cost of tuition and mandatory fees for thousands of low- and middle-income Ohio families. It started on our Columbus campus and will be expanded to all of our regional campuses this spring, impacting a total of 4,200 additional students.

The Buckeye Opportunity Program joins our Ohio State Tuition Guarantee. This is the fourth year of our Affordability Grant Program and we are expanding our Land-Grant Opportunity Scholarships to cover the full cost of attendance for double the number of students than we have covered in the past. As you remember, it was full tuition and a scholarship for one student in each county. Last year, it went from full tuition to full cost of attendance. Now, this year, it is full cost of attendance for two students in each county in Ohio. I had the privilege of meeting with the Land-Grant Opportunity Scholars a couple days ago and what a great group of students it is. Overall, we have committed more than \$100 million in additional need-based aid since 2015, exceeding our stated goal of reaching that number by 2020. This has made an impact on almost 32,000 Buckeyes.

This week we are proposing several additional initiatives. One would eliminate 70 percent of all course fees to create more savings for our students. Another would provide discounts on some digital textbooks for up to 80 percent less than traditional textbooks. At the same time, we want to allow students who take heavy academic course loads to waive the cost of additional credit hours, if they are doing so to complete their degrees or to take advantage of internships or research opportunities. Finally, we are proposing the expansion of existing efforts that provide in-state tuition to all military families regardless of residency. All told, we expect that these initiatives would save students up to \$1.9 million a year.

Our strategic focus on academic health care continues to provide excellence in service to individuals throughout our community. The Wexner Medical Center recently concluded another highly successful year, including one of its best-ever ranking cycles. The medical center was recognized as being nationally ranked in 10 specialties by *U.S. News and World Report*, an honor that is achieved by less than one-half of 1 percent of the hospitals it evaluates. The College of Medicine's Dr. Rebecca Jackson was awarded a \$25 million clinical and translational science award by the National Institutes of Health, helping our scientists extend their research programs to all 88 counties in Ohio. Our focus on research and creative expression is a vital part of our land-grant mission. As mentioned in June, Dr. Morley Stone joined us as senior vice president for research after a nationwide search. He officially began his new role on August 1, and it is great to have him on board. Welcome again, Morley.

Last month we announced the inaugural cohort of the President's Post-Doctoral Scholars, recognizing outstanding young scholars in fields from English and Economics to Neuroscience and Genetics, and shortly we will be taking nominations for the second cohort of those doctoral scholars. The knowledge we develop and share helps uplift our society in many ways, such as fueling the economy through business and industry. I am pleased to share that this commitment is reflected in strong commercialization results. Invention disclosures were at a record high of 458 in Fiscal Year 2018. Licensing revenue more than doubled this year, growing to nearly \$8 million from \$3.24 million last year. And our start-up portfolio now totals 75 companies after adding 18 in the past year.

We continue our focus on teaching and learning best practices through the University Institute for Teaching and Learning, other campus units and initiatives. Among them, our Digital Flagship collaboration with Apple represents a major strategic initiative focused on teaching and learning. The collaboration has already resulted in the largest learning technology deployment in the university's history. Training in Swift coding is underway, and we plan to launch a mobile iOS design lab this fall.

None of what we do is possible without our commitment to operational excellence and resource stewardship. Overall, we captured more than \$54 million in efficiency savings in Fiscal Year 2018 to help support our academic mission and strategic priorities. To

date, our progress puts us squarely on track to exceed our stated goal of capturing \$200 million in efficiency savings by 2020. We also want to be responsible stewards of the places where our university community teaches, learns, does it research and lives. Our Comprehensive Energy Management Project, along with representing the largest-ever single investment in our academic mission, is focused on making significant enhancements to campus sustainability. That innovative work is underway and, in fact, if you look out the window onto the Oval you can see it underway.

Another way we support students, faculty and staff is through the generosity of our alumni and friends. The university had another record-breaking year in philanthropy and this number I think is particularly impressive — nearly 270,000 people donated to us, a new Ohio State high. Just this week, our medical center announced a \$10 million gift from the Belford family to establish a center focused on spinal cord injury research. The generosity extends to all of our campuses. Earlier this month, Ohio State-Mansfield received the largest gift in its history to create a permanent library endowment. Gifts such as these are felt deeply throughout the community, and make a true and lasting difference to thousands of students, patients and families. We had the opportunity to see firsthand the university's impact during our state tours this summer. We visited 19 cities, villages and towns in 16 Ohio counties. What we do as a land-grant university is vitally important to Ohio. From working to improve water quality at a family farm in Grover Hill to visiting Avita Ontario Hospital in Mansfield, where telemedicine technology is used to connect the Wexner Medical Center to stroke patients. I would also like to thank Tim Smucker for the wonderful visit we had to the JM Smucker Company. It was a highlight and a particular favorite with our students. Thank you, Tim. I enjoyed the peanut butter sandwich, too, that was great. It was also great to spend time with our new board member, Janice Bonsu, during the state tour and have her see so much of what we are doing out in the world as we travel around. It was wonderful to spend time in Ohio with our colleagues, our friends and families.

Finally, I want to acknowledge the passing last week of one of our great public servants, Senator John McCain. I last saw Senator McCain at the Columbus Partnership fly-in in Washington a couple of years ago. Senator McCain spoke at Ohio State's commencement in 2006, and his words to that graduating class — now well into their post-college careers and lives — still resonate strongly today. At the conclusion of his remarks, he said, "The world does indeed await you and humanity is impatient for your service. Take good care of that responsibility. Everything depends on it". A great reminder of the mission we all share to serve our communities. Thank you for your talents and your contributions in that mission. And that concludes my report.

Mr. Gasser:

Thank you, President Drake. Next, we will move to committee reports. Mrs. Wexner, would you like to give us the Wexner Medical Center Report?

\*\*\*

## COMMITTEE REPORTS

Mrs. Wexner:

Thank you, Mr. Chairman. The Wexner Medical Center Board met on Tuesday and we began by recognizing Mary Nash — our chief nursing and patient care services officer — as she prepares to retire this fall after a remarkable 43-year career. We are grateful

to Dr. Nash for everything she has done to elevate the quality of patient care across our enterprise.

Dean Kent and Ms. Hill-Callahan highlighted the culture of philanthropy that exists at the medical center. They announced a wonderfully generous \$10 million gift from the Belford Family Charitable Fund to establish the Belford Center for Spinal Cord Injury at our College of Medicine, in collaboration with Ohio State's Neurological Institute, as Dr. Drake has mentioned. Approximately 280,000 people in the United States are living with a spinal cord injury, yet research in this area has been underfunded. This transformative gift will allow us to recruit new faculty, conduct more research and create an infrastructure that will help our team solve the major issues facing spinal cord patients.

We also heard from donors and researchers in the areas of mental health and physician-scientist training about the impact of giving on their lives and work. Without philanthropy, the tremendous research our physicians are conducting, the outstanding clinical care they are providing and the unique education they offer to students simply would not be possible.

Dr. Bill Farrar shared an update on The James, which will be opening 36 new beds at the end of October. He noted that our cancer program rose from No. 23 to No. 20 on the *U.S. News and World Report's* Best Hospitals list. The James also earned special recognition from the Oncology Nursing Certification Corporation for having 51 percent of nurses certified. The James is the only hospital in Ohio to have ever received that award. The James also received a Press Ganey Award for having patient satisfaction scores of more than 95 percent for the past year — and this is the fourth-year in a row The James has earned this recognition. Clearly, we can be very proud of the care being provided to all of our patients at The James and at our other hospitals.

Dr. Pollock gave an update on the Comprehensive Cancer Center. It has been a busy summer for the center's recruitment efforts, particularly in the Immuno-Oncology program. The center is also moving forward with the development of a Cancer Engineering program, in partnership with Dean Williams and the College of Engineering.

In his College of Medicine report, Dean Kent shared that in Fiscal Year 2018, 93 new funded researchers were recruited into the college. I'd like to pause on this point. I think

it was the most inspiring and encouraging thing we heard on Tuesday. I know there has been concern about the number of positions and researchers that might have departed the university and this is an unbelievable achievement — 93 funded researchers. This is a huge leap from anything we've accomplished in the past. It really speaks to a new culture of prosperousness in terms of the life of research at the medical center. And as we heard today, that interdisciplinary research is not only a pillar of our strategic plan, but it is also so inspiring to the students in our community. Great thanks to our team at the medical center — Dean Kent and Provost McPheron who have worked hand-in-hand to bring these researchers to Ohio State.

Dean Kent and Mr. McQuaid also walked us through the *U.S. News & World Report's* Best Hospitals ranking, and noted how 10 of our specialty programs are now included. Again, I know we all have different views about the importance of rankings. We don't like them when we don't do well and we celebrate them when we do well. But they are important. They are important for our students and they are important for our ability to attract top talent to our university. We create a cycle of people wanting to come to a

place where there are good and talented people. So we are very proud of those and we will continue to push forward to increase our rankings.

In the Health System Operations Report, Dr. Moffat-Bruce talked about the medical center's multidisciplinary approach to Enhanced Recovery After Surgery, which is improving outcomes and setting standards for how we provide care to our patients. Mr. McQuaid noted that we are the first medical center in the Midwest to be awarded accreditation from the Geriatric Emergency Department. As our demographics shift and Baby Boomers reach the age of 65, this allows us to be a destination for the geriatric population's emergency needs, which are ever more important to this group.

Finally, Mr. Larmore presented the Health System Financial Summary for the fiscal year that ended June 30. The system had a bottom line of \$274 million and a 9 percent operating margin, an improvement year-over-year of \$36 million. Revenue has grown 9.2 percent while expenses grew 7.8 percent. Admissions grew 4.6 percent and Mr. Larmore noted that there are very few health systems growing at such an accelerated rate. The most telling figure is our cash position, which was \$643 million four years ago, and has since grown to \$1.375 billion. Again, this financial success allows our reinvestment in the talent we attract to the medical center and obviously to the facilities that we need to provide to maintain that.

Finally, the Wexner Medical Center Board reviewed five items for action, including three items that came through the Quality and Professional Affairs Committee.

First, the board accepted QPAC's recommendation to terminate the medical staff membership and clinical privileges for Provider No. 904285. The board also reviewed and approved the Trauma Certification Action Plan — which was developed to help OSU East Hospital become a Level 3 Trauma Center — as well as the Plans for Patient Care Services for University Hospitals and The James.

Mr. Kasey presented a request to enter into Professional Services and Construction Contracts in order to design and build the Health Sciences Faculty Office and Optometry Clinic Building, as well as a 222,000-square-foot ambulatory medical facility on Hamilton Road. Mr. Kasey also presented a proposal for the Acquisition of Real Property in order

to purchase 2 acres of land adjacent to CarePoint East that will allow for a parking expansion. These final two items were approved and forwarded to the Finance and Master Planning & Facilities committees for their review, and both appear on the consent agenda today. We then met in executive session and that concludes my report, Mr. Chairman.

(See Appendix I for background information, page 52)

Mr. Gasser:

Thank you, Abigail. That was a great report. Thank you for your leadership in this. Any questions for Abigail? Mr. Fischer, the Master Planning and Facilities report?

Mr. Fischer:

Thank you, Mr. Chairman. The Facilities and Master Planning Committee met for an informational session on Tuesday afternoon and again for a full committee session on Thursday morning. Before we jumped into our work on Thursday morning, we had the opportunity to reflect on the faculty and staff who were mingling around the Mirror Lake District with students. It was a real inspiration and a reflection of the importance of the



work that we do. It's a new tradition that I think our committee is going to start every meeting with grounding ourselves in why the work we are doing relates back to the core people we are serving. We did jump into the business at hand, though, and there were four items presented for discussion.

Mr. Kasey shared the Physical Environmental Scorecard and briefly discussed changes to the metrics. Overall, the scorecard has nine areas coded green, six coded yellow and one coded red, which is going to be red for some time. It is related to the loss of parking due to construction — expected and planned. It is something I wanted to call out. Of particular note, though, is one that is coded green, and that is our year-over-year off-campus crime statistics are down a stunning 25 percent. We attribute this to the great partnership of the university and the city of Columbus Police Department. It is a collaboration that says no students, faculty, or staff should face crime, whether they are on our campus or off our campus, and that the two bleed together. This great partnership between the city and our university is paying really important dividends that deserve special note.

Ms. Readey presented the Major Project Status Report, which covers construction projects over \$20 million. One project — the Schottenstein Expansion — is coded yellow for schedule. Two projects — the 700 Ackerman Consolidated Call Center and Postle Hall — are coded yellow for budget and we are watching those closely. One project, the Controlled Environment Food Production Research Complex, is coded red for budget. It hasn't entered construction yet, so that gives us the opportunity to go back and make sure the design is meeting the needs of the programming and that we adjust accordingly from a budget standpoint, so we will definitely be hearing more about that in the future. All other major projects are rated green on the report as on time and on budget. This report was also reviewed by Mr. Smucker's Finance Committee.

Mr. Myers then presented the current design for the new Wooster Campus Lab Building. Candidly, it's important for the board to know that this was a project that really "bugged" the committee. This 62,000-square-foot facility will provide entomology research space, a new chemistry teaching lab, a collaboration space, a cafeteria and most notably a "bug zoo," that actually is going to be a great centerpiece of this new facility on the Wooster campus. It's great to see this level of investment that is happening on our regional campuses and it's a reminder that there are great new facilities that are serving students, faculty and staff all over our state.

Mr. Kasey then presented an overview of capital efficiency efforts to date. As part of the university's strategic plan, the goal was to deliver capital projects more efficiently and affordably with an initial target of \$20 million in savings, using the Fiscal Year 2018 capital investment plan as a baseline. The university was able to surpass that goal through a combination of favorable bids, capturing unused project budgets and administrative controls. We have now set a new goal of \$52 million in savings for Fiscal Year 2019. \$52 million dollars is a brand new building, so I applaud the administration and our staff's leadership for their diligence on these projects. At Chairman Gasser's direction, he has asked our committee to work with the administration to review how we think of the big five projects. You know, multi-million-hundred-dollar projects that require an even different level of review and process to try to drive the similar types of efficiencies from those projects.

Ms. Readey also presented several items for approval, both here and at the Finance Committee, that will be on the consent agenda today. Ten projects for professional

services and construction contracts, including a request for the aforementioned Wooster Lab Building and for several bundled, state capital-funded infrastructure projects. It also included, as Mrs. Wexner mentioned in her report, the Health Sciences Faculty Office, the Optometry Clinic Building and the Hamilton Road Regional Ambulatory Facility. Detailed information for all of these projects are in your board materials. Mr. Myers presented two items for real estate consideration. One was the request to purchase property near CarePoint East that Mrs. Wexner mentioned. This acquisition will support the medical center's strategic plan and comes at a very favorable price of \$1. The second real estate item, which authorizes a ground lease of unimproved real property to a third party, will allow Certified Angus Beef to build a multipurpose facility in Wayne County on a very interesting road named Applesauce Lane that has us all intrigued to make a site visit. Finally, Mr. Potter presented a request for a Fiscal Year 2019 Ohio State Energy Partners Utility System Capital Improvement Project to connect Harding Hospital to the chilled water plant. All of these were approved and are included on the consent agenda. The committee also met in executive session, and that concludes my report, Mr. Chairman. I am happy to answer any questions.

Mr. Gasser:

Thank you, Alex. You and the committee have been very busy. We have a lot of aspirations in the future and when it's done right, we get a building like this, which is very impressive. Any questions for Alex or his committee? Thank you very much.

Dr. Fujita, would you like to give us the Talent and Compensation report?

Dr. Fujita:

Thank you, Mr. Chairman. Our committee met yesterday and began with the recognition of our 2018 Distinguished Staff Award recipients. This is the highest honor available to staff at Ohio State. Twelve recipients are selected each year in recognition of their outstanding leadership and service to the university. We were very proud to acknowledge them and thank them for their hard work. Next, Ms. Shumate discussed the HR Scorecard. Throughout the summer, our HR team worked diligently to further develop the draft scorecard that had been presented to our committee in June. They asked four focus groups comprised of cross-university faculty, staff and administrators to provide feedback on the scorecard metrics. Once these metrics are finalized, they will guide the work of the HR team as it pursues its stated objectives under the HR Strategic Plan's three critical pillars of HR Excellence, Talent Management and Total Rewards. We expect to see a final version of the HR Scorecard at our meeting in November.

Ms. Basso then updated the committee on several searches, including the dean and director of our Lima campus, the director of the Wexner Center for the Arts, and dean positions for the Moritz College of Law and the colleges of Public Health and Arts & Sciences. She noted that offers were extended and accepted by the executive director of the Kirwan Institute and the vice provost for Global Strategies & International Affairs. Additionally, searches for the department chair for Internal Medicine, the department chair for Microbial Infection and Immunity, and the division chief for Surgical Oncology are all complete and offers have been accepted. Ms. Basso also provided an update on the search for the executive vice president and chancellor for Academic Health Care.

Other important searches in various stages include department chairs for Neurology and Psychiatry, and medical director for the Stefanie Spielman Comprehensive Breast Center.

Ms. McGoldrick gave us an overview of The Ohio State University Faculty and Staff Health Plan, which is a key component of the university's total rewards plan. The Health Plan experienced a negative -1.9 percent trend for 2017, and a negative -0.9 percent for the last three-year period, compared to the national average of 3.2 percent in 2017, and 4.1 percent over the last three years. This favorable trend was accomplished by changes to our benefit design, effective provider contracting, and network and utilization management. Other factors included effective plan management in the form of plan payment audits and dependent verifications, as well as a focus on employee wellness. The projected 2018 total cost for the OSU Health Plan is approximately \$348 million.

Ms. McGoldrick noted that a crucial partnership exists between HR, the university's chief wellness officer and the OSU Health Plan to develop programs that target chronic conditions, teach healthy eating, focus on stress reduction and emphasize movement as key tactics in mitigating health care costs. She also noted, however, that environmental factors continue to pose challenges, such as specialty pharmaceutical costs, provider and facility rates, and potential legislative changes. The results of this team effort yielded a composite rate reduction of \$32 million. Employee contribution rates were reduced in 2018, and are set for further reduction in 2019.

Two items were then presented for approval. First, Ms. Basso reviewed recent personnel actions pertaining to the reappointment of Patty Hill-Callahan, vice president of Medical

& Health Science Colleges, and Stacy Rastauskas, vice president for Government Affairs. The committee approved these actions, which are on today's consent agenda.

Finally, President Drake gave us an overview of his goals for Fiscal Year 2019. They focus on five areas: the Time and Change Strategic Plan; Student and Faculty Success; National Impact; the Campus Environment; and Talent and Leadership. Each of these

areas will continue to move the university forward as a leading, national flagship public research university in the 21st century. The committee approved the presidential goals, which are on the consent agenda today, and we plan to meet again to discuss specific metrics related to the goals that will be brought back to the committee in November.

We also met in executive session, and that concludes my report, Mr. Chairman.

Mr. Gasser:

Thank you, Hiro. Hiro mentioned that the health care trend is negative and I want to stress that "negative" is good thing in a health care trend. So that is a very positive thing. I just want to make sure everyone is aware of that. It was the first time Hiro chaired the Talent and Compensation Committee yesterday and he did a wonderful job, so thank you. Any questions for Hiro?

Mr. Zeiger:

Mr. Chairman, I think we should celebrate the wonderful outcome on the health care plan. Those of us in the private sector are used to seeing 8, 10, 12, 15 percent annual premium increases. A negative trend for three years on those expenses is amazing and

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

quite an accomplishment. I think we should recognize that we have had an excellent team handling that and they've done a wonderful job. It's benefitted not only the university, but all of its faculty and employees as well.

Mr. Gasser:

Thank you, John, I agree. Congratulations to those who did it and thank you. Mrs. Hoeflinger, before we get started with the Advancement Committee report, I want to take a moment to congratulate you on the recent announcement of your new role as senior vice president for Business Strategy and Execution with Aetna. This is a tremendous opportunity and we're all very happy for you. Congratulations.

Mrs. Hoeflinger:

Thank you, Mr. Chairman. The Advancement Committee met yesterday and I am pleased to share our progress. We reviewed the Advancement Scorecard, which reflected achievements through the end of the fiscal year, including several record-setting numbers. As President Drake mentioned earlier, we had another record year in fundraising, for the first time surpassing \$600 million in total gifts and commitments, and exceeding expectations for cash with \$438 million in receipts. Our growth in new fundraising activity can be attributed to annual giving, as well as principal giving. Over the past five years, the annual giving program has seen an increase of more than 34 percent in terms of both dollars and donors. Principal gifts — which as a reminder are gifts of \$5 million or more — also increased to 37 percent of our fundraising total in Fiscal Year 2018, which is an incredible jump from just 8 percent in Fiscal Year 2015.

In terms of engagement, the average Net Promoter Score remains incredibly strong. It represents that people who attend Ohio State events are positively satisfied with their experiences and are likely to recommend them to others. Ms. Krueger reminded us that the retail industry and others use the NPS metric, and would be in awe of our high scores. We are excited about the marketing work that Adrienne Nazon and her team are doing. They will soon debut a more comprehensive dashboard, and their work will help us continue to assess things like the likelihood to give, likelihood to attend, and other potential factors as we develop our Advancement work.

The University Foundation Report and several naming resolutions are on the consent agenda today. These collectively tell the stories of our donors and their immense generosity. The areas of support ranged from academic programs to medical research to students and student-athletes, which all comprise the greater story of what Ohio State means to our community.

It struck me yesterday, and as I get to say things like "record-breaking numbers," that we have been fortunate to have experienced so many record-setting years now under Mike Eicher's leadership. I would like to express our thanks, on behalf of the board, for the great work of the entire Advancement team. Mike never takes any credit, but I saw you in the back, Mike, so you're going to need to stand up. We need to pause and appropriately celebrate that success and the engagement, advocacy and generosity of Buckeye Nation that Mike has led and connected us to, without which we would not be able to do the things we do today.

We then recessed into executive session, and that concludes my report, Mr. Chairman.

Mr. Gasser:

Thank you, Erin, and well done recognizing Mike. As both you and President Drake said in your remarks, the number of donors is phenomenal and that's a great accomplishment. Mike, thank you to your whole team. Mr. Zeiger, Audit and Compliance?

Mr. Zeiger:

Thank you, Mr. Chairman. The Audit and Compliance Committee met yesterday and there were two items for discussion on the public session agenda.

First, Provost Bruce McPheron provided a status report on the university's independent external investigation into the allegations of sexual misconduct involving a former university-employed physician, Dr. Richard Strauss. As you all know, this external investigation is being led by the law firm of Perkins Coie, a national law firm, out of its Washington office. The external investigators are tasked with two assignments: first, identifying and evaluating the allegations and the substance of them, and secondly, determining the extent of the university's potential knowledge of those allegations and what, if any, response was taken.

Kathleen Trafford of the law firm of Porter, Wright, Morris and Arthur here in Columbus, has been appointed by the Ohio Attorney General's Office as special counsel to the university in connection with the Strauss investigation. She provided a written update on the status of that investigation. Provost McPheron read that letter into the record yesterday, which has been provided to all of you and the public.

The information we have learned to date is obviously very troubling to us. The investigative team has interviewed more than 335 individuals with information regarding Dr. Strauss, and has been reviewing literally hundreds of boxes of archival material to see what the documentary evidence is. We need to thank all of the current and former students, staff and faculty who have come forward with information and cooperated with the investigation. As I mentioned during our meeting yesterday, I want to assure the public that we are committed to seeing this investigation through to its end, and we will be forthright with the community about the investigation's conclusions. Our Board Working Group will continue to monitor and provide oversight to this comprehensive investigation, and it is our commitment to ensure the continued independence of these investigative efforts.

Second, we asked Provost McPheron to provide the committee with an overview of the university's academic integrity program. Over the last few years, the university has seen a steady increase in the number of academic misconduct cases reported to the university, as well as an increase in the complexity of these cases, particularly related to the use of technology and social media in classrooms and by students. This is a trend that we are seeing across higher education and is not unique to Ohio State. Ohio State, however, is responding proactively to this trend. The university has implemented a variety of preventative measures, but it is also looking more broadly to promote a culture of academic accountability and integrity that is fully understood by the students and promoted by the faculty. The Office of Academic Affairs is undertaking efforts with colleges to examine assessment practices and the communication of their expectations to the students, modeled after the work done in the College of Veterinary Medicine in 2016. The Office of Academic Affairs is also examining the tools the university has

available to both monitor and teach students about academic integrity. And I think we would be remiss, Mr. Chairman, if we didn't also commend the people in the IT department who have developed a number of mechanisms for ensuring that they are fully aware when there is in fact a breach of security in the faculty systems.

The Audit and Compliance Committee is supportive of the provost and the academy's proactive efforts that have been undertaken by the Office of Academic Affairs, and we conveyed our ongoing willingness to support President Drake, Provost McPheron and others in their efforts, in any way we can.

Finally, Mr. Chairman, as this board knows, last May, Dr. Drake indicated that he would be fully supportive of undertaking a complete review of the university's Title IX processes with a particular emphasis in the first phase on sexual harassment and violence. That process has now been going on for several months and I thought it would be useful this morning to have a brief report to the board on the developments that have occurred since that process started in May, and what the next steps will be. We have as a university, and I give credit to the general counsel's office, identified the two leading

experts in America on these complex issues and how they should be implemented across a university. I would ask Gina Smith and Leslie Gomez of the law firm of Cozen O'Connor to come forward. We engaged Cozen O'Connor to conduct a complete and comprehensive review of the overall Title IX program at the university. They have spent several months on campus doing that review and will give us a brief report this morning.

You should understand that these two individuals are the A-team. Ms. Smith and Ms. Gomez are nationally recognized experts in Title IX policy and implementation. They have dedicated their careers to preventing and responding to sexual and gender-based harassment and violence. They both started out as career prosecutors in these types of cases and now lead the nation's only practice devoted to improving institutional responses to these challenging issues. Gina and Leslie have a practice that spans more than 40 states and serves literally hundreds of educational institutions in the development of these policies, systems and procedures. They are candid, their work is comprehensive, and they give us good practical implementation advice. We consider ourselves very fortunate to have this kind of expertise leading our efforts. So this morning I thought we would have a very brief report from Gina and Leslie on what has been accomplished and where we are going.

Ms. Smith:

Thank you for that kind introduction. We are humbled to serve. As you said, we were engaged to conduct an external review of the Title IX program, policies, procedures and practices. At the outset, we noted that President Drake, the Board of Trustees and senior leadership expressed their commitment and an expectation to develop a best in class program. To that end, the university has been fully cooperative and provided access to documents, to personnel and to university constituents, including students. Through our review, we sought to build on existing strengths, identify challenges and develop unique solutions to support the university's constituents — students, faculty, and staff — and to implement legally compliant programs.

Recognizing that Title IX is a shared responsibility, one of the first and primary recommendations that we have proposed, and that the university has begun to implement, is a centralized response to sexual and gender-based harassment and violence that will coordinate, unify and augment existing resources. This centralized

approach will coordinate the many complex and moving parts of the compliance environment while prioritizing 1) a simplified process that is accessible, and 2) a system of care for those you serve.

Ms. Gomez:

We proposed and the university has accepted the centralized report-and-response model. It's interesting that at this moment it's without a name. That was because of the university's commitment to wanting it to be a resource that was open and accessible to all members of the community. So that will be part of the forward moving conversations in the early part of this fall. We also proposed and the university accepted a change to the reporting structure of the current Title IX program, which has lived within the compliance aspect of the university's response, and the program will now be moved under the auspices of the provost to acknowledge and mirror the institution-wide commitment necessary for effective Title IX implementation.

The creation of the centralized report-and-response office is designed to address the challenges of an institution of this size to pull together, as Gina framed, the myriad of existing resources that you have in place and are working exceedingly well. As part of the continuum of support that exists, students, faculty and staff will continue to be able to use existing confidential resources on campus — counseling, health services, the employee programs that are available for counseling as well, including the counseling and confidential resources available in the community. The goal of the centralized report-and-response office — which is effective with practices nationally on large state university campuses — is to centralize the response, to provide coordinated intake and outreach support so that individuals know directly where to go to access those services and resources, and to understand the full range of options for responding to a trauma that may have impacted them in their lives. The goal from the university's perspective is to ensure, for every student, faculty or staff member who comes forward, a consistent and coordinated response to that individual, rather than ad hoc decentralized. The office will initially focus on, as its priority, sexual and gender-based harassment and violence. Given the intersectionality of those issues with other protected classes, over the course of the academic year the office will be expanded to include the institutional response to all forms of discrimination and harassment. The office will initially also focus on the intake and support that we have been discussing over the course of the year. It will pull in two additional functions — the investigation of these critical concepts as well as the prevention and education focus so that we are operating in a coordinated, central way, and breathing life into the institution's commitment to care for its students, employees, staff and faculty.

The goal of the process is an iterative process to build the structure and the foundation, to expand and develop competencies within the institution, and then to expand those functions to continue to provide the seamless support and response. We will continue to work with the university over the course of this fall to implement other phases of our review. We are working directly with Dr. Drake, Dr. McPherson, Dr. Javaune Adams-Gaston and Susan Basso to develop the process for broader opportunities for community engagement for the students, faculty and staff who may wish to share their experience and/or be heard in the development of this process.

In closing, I'd like to thank, on behalf of Gina and myself, the university for its willingness to be self-reflective, to ask the hard questions and, as I framed, to breathe life into the care and support for its community and fulfill its institutional values on these critical issues. Thank you, Mr. Zeiger.

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

Mr. Zeiger:

Thank you both for the contribution you're making. We appreciate your expertise and we will see more progress as the year goes on under your leadership. Thank you.

Mr. Chairman, we also had an executive session of the committee covering a number of issues and that concludes my report.

Mr. Gasser:

Thank you, John. You've been very busy. Thank you for your leadership during this period of time. Any questions for John or for Audit and Compliance? Thank you.

Mr. Kellogg, Academic Affairs and Student Life?

Mr. Kellogg:

Thank you, Mr. Chairman. The Academic Affairs and Student Life Committee met Thursday and discussed a number of items. We began with a presentation from Dr. Adams-Gaston and Ms. Molly Calhoun on the university's commitment to sustainability and resource stewardship, and how the Office of Student Life has leveraged these objectives by advancing strategic sustainability measures. These measures include everything from how we build and operate facilities to how we help students learn to live more sustainable lives, now and in the future. And also a program called MyCup, which allows students to have their own water bottles, which are refillable and eliminate the use of paper cups across the campus. As a metric of success, Student Life's Wellness Assessment shows evidence that our students are becoming more environmentally mindful, with 96 percent of students reporting that they engaged in environmentally friendly behaviors in 2017 — a statistically significant increase from 2015.

Continuing with the theme of resource stewardship, Provost McPheron spoke briefly about efficiency efforts and the savings we have seen since implementing the 2020 operational efficiencies plans, which were established in 2016. He referred to college and support units' plan summaries, noting that their efficiencies fall into four particular categories: 1) Reduction in payroll expenses through attrition, reorganization and more efficient staffing; 2) Reduction in space costs; 3) Elimination or consolidation of programs; and 4) Reduction in supplies and services.

Provost McPheron then introduced Dr. Hans, an associate professor in the Department of Statistics, and Dr. Parthasarathy a professor in the Department of Computer Science and Engineering who also holds a courtesy appointment as a professor in the Division of Biomedical Informatics in the College of Medicine. Together, they serve as co-directors of Ohio State's Data Analytics program. Ms. Ambwani, a recent Ohio State graduate who majored in Data Analytics and was one of our student commencement speakers back in May, also joined them. Drs. Hans and Parthasarathy described the Data Analytics major as an innovative, curricular partnership across four colleges — Arts and Sciences, Engineering, Medicine and Business — and the first of its kind at a major research university. Their presentation also gave a snapshot of student enrollment, and Ms. Ambwani shared insights about her experiences in the program and the bright future she anticipates with the foundation of her Ohio State degree.

Finally, Provost McPheron recommended a series of faculty personnel actions, including appointments, reappointments, faculty professional leave requests and emeritus status



requests for approval by the full board. These actions appear on the consent agenda today. After approving these items, the committee recessed into executive session. And that concludes my report, Mr. Chairman.

Mr. Gasser:

Thank you, Clark. Thanks for your leadership on this important committee. Any questions for Clark and Academic Affairs and Student Life? Mr. Smucker, Finance?

Mr. Smucker:

Thank you, Mr. Chairman. The Finance Committee met yesterday and four items were presented for discussion. Mr. Papadakis shared the annual university financial overview, which demonstrates highlights from the past year and the university's growing momentum since 2010. For example, our total cash and investments now total \$9.1 billion, nearly three times the total in Fiscal Year 2010. The university experienced margin improvement in Fiscal Year 2018, due to the continued growth of the Wexner Medical Center, investment income and accounting for market changes in pension plan assets. Beyond the numbers, the report demonstrated how the university is using its financial strengths to make investments in the strategic plan, with examples like the Ohio State Tuition Guarantee, the Buckeye Opportunity Program, the Digital Flagship Initiative and new facilities for the medical center, just to name a few.

With our focus this week on Operational Excellence and Resource Stewardship, it is fitting that Mr. Papadakis also introduced the Efficiency and New Resources Scorecard. The university is on pace to exceed the \$400 million goal of the 2020 Vision, with more than \$112 million already guaranteed from administrative efficiencies and more than \$1 billion generated from the Comprehensive Energy Management Project alone. The efficiency funds are providing direct benefits to students in the form of the President's Affordability Grants and the iPad Pro learning technology packages through Digital Flagship. The scorecard also reflected separate efficiency work going on at the Wexner Medical Center, in the capital planning process and through the university's strategic procurement program.

As Mr. Fischer mentioned, Ms. Readey presented the Major Projects Status Report to our committee as well. The last item for discussion was the Fiscal Year 2018 internal bank update. Mr. Wozniak reported that the internal bank has \$2.74 billion in loans outstanding, including 13 projects funded in Fiscal Year 2018 that total \$160 million.

The Finance Committee then approved five items for action. Four of those actions, Mr. Fischer already discussed in his report — the approval to enter into professional services and construction contracts; authorization to enter into a ground lease; approval of the acquisition of property; and the approval for an Ohio State Energy Partners' Utility System Capital Improvement Project. The fifth action item was presented by Mr. Papadakis and Ms. Devine. They shared four affordability proposals that will save students up to \$1.9 million a year, which President Drake has already talked about, but I think it's worth re-emphasizing here. The plans would eliminate 278 course fees; provide steep discounts on digital textbooks; waive costs when students take additional credit hours to complete their degrees, accept internships or conduct research; and extend in-state tuition to more military families. These proposals build on the many steps that the university has taken in recent years to enhance access, affordability and excellence, a pillar of the strategic plan. These resolutions were passed by the Finance

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

Committee and are included on the consent agenda today. The committee then met in executive session, and that concludes my report, Mr. Chairman.

Mr. Gasser:

Thank you, Tim. Any questions for Tim and the Finance Committee? Last but not least, Mr. Shumate for Governance.

Mr. Shumate:

Thank you, Mr. Chairman. The Governance Committee met earlier this morning and I am very pleased to report that we had a rich and excellent dialogue on a number of programmatic and substantive issues related to governance. We began by welcoming our three new trustees — Gary, Liza and Janice. As you know, our committee is responsible for their onboarding and orientation, and will continue to implement and execute meaningful onboarding programs for each of them.

We then conducted a brief review of our board committee charters. As the trustees know, we have aligned each of our committees with the strategic objectives of the board and university, as well as our major policy initiatives. Mr. Chairman, we're asking each of our committee chairs to lead a review of those charters to make sure that they are up to date and relevant to the activities of the university and board to date, and we look forward to receiving any feedback from each of our committees on that topic. The Governance Committee conducted their own analysis and evaluation this morning.

Then Gail Marsh, the university's chief strategy officer, provided a very thoughtful and excellent strategic planning update. We are very pleased with the progress that the office has engaged in to date and look forward to continuing to work with them to make sure that our plan is implemented and executed effectively and efficiently.

We had one item for action today and that is the ratification of the committee appointments for 2018-19. That updated roster is in the board materials and is part of our consent agenda. The committee also met in executive session and that concludes my report, Mr. Chairman.

Mr. Gasser:

Thank you, Alex, for your leadership on this committee and your prior leadership to the board. Any questions for Alex and Governance? Hearing none, now it is time for the consent agenda. President Drake would you please present it to the board?

\*\*\*

## **CONSENT AGENDA**

President Drake:

Yes, I would be happy to. I'm thinking — as we listened to the committee reports and the achievements in the various aspects of the university that the committees preside over — I've been in this work for many years and there are many universities that would never achieve what we have in any one of those categories. So to have all those things happening together — the Buckeye Opportunity Program, the negative trend in health care costs — these are things that others don't even dream of. So it's really a testimony

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

to the great work that the entire group of people in our 100,000-person community contribute to every day. And now, we have 20 items and resolutions on the consent agenda. We will hold a separate vote for item No. 4. To begin, we are seeking approval of the following:

### **RESOLUTIONS IN MEMORIAM**

Resolution No. 2019-06

Synopsis: Approval of Resolutions in Memoriam, is proposed.

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board of Trustees hereby approves the following Resolutions in Memoriam and that the president be requested to convey copies to the families of the deceased.

John T. Bonner Jr.

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University expresses its sorrow regarding the death on January 21, 2018, of John T. Bonner Jr., former Executive Dean of Student Relations and Vice President for Educational Services at The Ohio State University.

Dr. Bonner completed his educational studies at Ohio State, where he studied business organization and speech and eventually obtained a PhD. Dr. Bonner was highly involved during his time as an undergraduate. He was actively engaged with the Ohio Union Activities Office, Fraternity Affairs Office, Strollers Student Theatrics, WOSU Players, Beta Theta Pi fraternity and served as captain of the debate team. He was also a member of several academic honoraries, including SPHINX, Delta Sigma Rho, and Bucket and Dipper. As a graduate and doctoral student, Dr. Bonner worked as a lecturer, instructor and assistant professor, growing his passion for higher education.

He dedicated his life's work to higher education, assuming various lecturing and administrative roles. At Ohio State, he served as a member of the faculties of the College of Arts and Sciences and the College of Administrative Science. Dr. Bonner also worked as a visiting member of faculties at the University of California at Los Angeles, the University of Florida and the Air Force Institute of Technology, and as a lecturer at the University of Michigan and Purdue University.

In 1961, Dr. Bonner was appointed Executive Dean of Student Relations at Ohio State. He worked hard to manage student affairs on campus during a tumultuous era. He later became Vice President of Educational Services, where he was involved in the building of the University Libraries and the Fawcett Center, and in expanding Ohio State's learning resources. Dr. Bonner's support was also central to the development of the West Campus towers and he pioneered co-ed residence halls at Ohio State.

Dr. Bonner was a decorated veteran, having served as a Field Artillery Captain during World War II. He was an advocate for preserving ROTC programs in schools and later served on the Army Administrative Board of ROTC Affairs. He earned distinguished public service awards from the Army, Navy, Air Force and Secretary of Defense.

Dr. Bonner was a cherished member of not only the Ohio State community, but of his local community as well. He served as president of the Columbus Sales Executives Club and as a consultant to various business organizations and government agencies. He also contributed his time to his church, the local PTA, Cub Scouts and Little League.

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

On behalf of the university community, the Board of Trustees expresses to the family of John T. Bonner Jr. its deepest sympathy and sense of understanding of their loss. It is directed that this resolution be inscribed upon the minutes of the Board of Trustees and that a copy be tendered to his family as an expression of the board's heartfelt sympathy and appreciation.

William L. Flinn

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University expresses its sorrow regarding the death on June 9, 2018, of William L. "Bill" Flinn, Professor Emeritus of Rural Sociology in the College of Food, Agricultural and Environmental Sciences.

Professor Flinn had a lifelong relationship with Ohio and The Ohio State University. He was born in Piqua, and spent his formative years on a family farm in Shelby County. He earned a Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Economics, a Master of Science in Rural Sociology and a PhD in Rural Sociology at Ohio State. While studying at the university, he was a member of the Alpha Gamma Rho fraternity, a close affiliation that continued to his death. He was endowed with two major assets. The first was his lifelong companion, Susan, whose support and advice helped ensure his success. She, along with son, James, daughter, Anne, and five grandchildren, were a source of great pride and comfort. The second was his infectious sense of humor, which favorably impacted the lives of those with whom he lived and worked.

In 1965, Dr. Flinn undertook a Fulbright assignment in Bogota, Colombia, which signaled the start of a productive international career. He assumed a teaching and research appointment at the University of Wisconsin in Madison. Upon its completion, he returned to Ohio State to lead the Rural Sociology program in what was then-named the Department of Agricultural Economics and Rural Sociology. Over several years, he built a strong program that attracted numerous graduate students, many of whom went on to enjoy significant academic and research careers, both nationally and internationally. He personally mentored many of these students. His charisma, exceptional teaching and outstanding research accomplishments were recognized through the Gamma Sigma Delta Honors Society and nationally by the Rural Sociological Society, for which he served as president from 1980-81.

In addition to Dr. Flinn's teaching expertise, he possessed outstanding leadership and management skills that were recognized across the Big Ten community. In 1980, he became executive director and president of the Midwest Universities Consortium for International Activities (MUCIA), which was relocated to Ohio State. He excelled in this position for more than two decades. In this role, he traveled the world, negotiating multi-million dollar agreements for member universities, including Ohio State, with the World Bank, USAID and other development assistance agencies. Working with presidents, provosts and other leaders of MUCIA member universities, he helped to substantially expand international program activities. This included support for an influx of graduate and undergraduate students to Ohio State's campuses, important collaborative research with international partners and development-related international extension programs. Upon stepping down from his MUCIA position, he returned to the classroom to impart his wisdom and expertise with students, his first love.

On behalf of the university community, the Board of Trustees expresses to the family of William L. Flinn its deepest sympathy and sense of understanding of their loss. It is directed that this resolution be inscribed upon the minutes of the Board of Trustees and that a copy be tendered to his family as an expression of the board's heartfelt sympathy and appreciation.

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

John R. Grabner Jr.

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University expresses its sorrow regarding the death on January 6, 2018, of John R. Grabner Jr., Professor Emeritus in Marketing and Logistics in the Max M. Fisher College of Business.

Professor Grabner served on the faculty from 1966 until his retirement in 1995. He and his colleagues helped build The Ohio State University into a recognized leader in the study of logistics — a distinction that continues to elevate and enhance the reputation of the university.

Dr. Grabner, together with faculty colleagues Bernard J. LaLonde and James Robeson, created the *Journal of Business Logistics* at Ohio State in 1978. The journal was the world's first publication dedicated to the academic study and practical application of logistics research and thought leadership. It continues in publication to this day and is currently housed at Fisher College of Business.

During his tenure at Ohio State, Dr. Grabner provided his students with a blend of academic theory and applied knowledge, which he amassed while serving as a renowned logistics consultant to numerous organizations.

Said Thomas J. Goldsby, the Harry T. Mangurian Jr. Foundation Professor in Business and current chair of the Department of Marketing and Logistics at Fisher: "His practical experience being a partner in a logistics firm brought reality and knowledge at the last-mile level. John's interactions with his faculty colleagues, staff and students reflected his rock-solid Kansas values. He approached challenges and accomplishments with a genuine caring attitude, a twinkle in his eye and an enduring sense of humor."

Those qualities helped Dr. Grabner earn recognition from business students at The Ohio State University. In 1992, he was named the recipient of the Daniel Westerbeck Undergraduate Teaching Award. The honor, selected by students, recognizes teaching excellence at Fisher.

As part of the larger Ohio State community, Dr. Grabner served four terms as a member of the University Senate and chaired the organization's Hearing, Fiscal and Faculty Compensation & Benefits committees.

Dr. Grabner also served the marketing field generously. He belonged to many leading organizations, including the American Marketing Association, the Council of Logistics Management, the Warehousing Education Research Council, the Council of Supply Chain Management, the Columbus Transportation Club and the Alpha Kappa Psi professional business fraternity.

On behalf of the university community, the Board of Trustees expresses to the family of John R. Grabner Jr. its deepest sympathy and sense of understanding of their loss. It is directed that this resolution be inscribed upon the minutes of the Board of Trustees and that a copy be tendered to his family as an expression of the board's heartfelt sympathy and appreciation.

Mateja Matejic

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University expresses its sorrow regarding the death on July 27, 2018, of the Very Reverend Mateja Matejic, Professor Emeritus of Slavic

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

and East European Languages and Cultures, and the first director of the Resource Center for Medieval Slavic Studies (RCMSS) in the College of Arts and Sciences.

Professor Matejic served on the faculty from 1968 until he retired in 1989, and continued as a senior researcher for more than a decade more.

Dr. Matejic was a dedicated teacher, scholar, writer and visionary. In 1969, he helped establish and was the first director of the Hilandar Research Project, which microfilmed the medieval Slavic manuscripts of Hilandar monastery, the Serbian Orthodox monastery on Mount Athos in Greece. The Hilandar Research Project then evolved into two interrelated units: the Hilandar Research Library (HRL) and the RCMSS.

Dr. Matejic understood the importance of preserving and making accessible these medieval Slavic manuscripts, particularly for female scholars who were able — for the first time — to view manuscripts on microfilm from the Mount Athos monasteries where women have been barred since the 10th century.

The establishment of the HRL/RCMSS provided a focal point and impetus for the growth and encouragement of research in medieval Slavic studies worldwide. Thousands of scholars and students know of The Ohio State University because of HRL microfilms — which now include material from more than 100 private, library, museum and monastic collections in dozens of countries — and the reference materials and scholarly expertise of HRL/RCMSS faculty and staff.

During Dr. Matejic's tenure as director, which occurred during political upheaval in the former Yugoslavia, the RCMSS mission as a non-national-oriented center that promotes the study of medieval Slavic was particularly critical.

Dr. Matejic received numerous awards and international recognition. For his contributions to scholarship and medieval studies, he was recognized by the University of Sofia and the Bulgarian government. For his original poetry and literature written in Serbian, the Union of Serbian Writers acknowledged him as one of the three best Serbian émigré authors of all time. He was accepted into both the Union of Serbian Writers and the Union of Bulgarian Writers.

On behalf of the university community, the Board of Trustees expresses to the family of Mateja Matejic its deepest sympathy and sense of understanding of their loss. It is directed that this resolution be inscribed upon the minutes of the Board of Trustees and that a copy be tendered to his family as an expression of the board's heartfelt sympathy and appreciation.

Annemarie Sommer

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University expresses its sorrow regarding the death on July 20, 2018, of Annemarie Sommer, Professor Emeritus of Pediatrics in the College Medicine.

Professor Sommer served on the faculty from 1970 until she retired in 2016. She served as the head of genetics at Nationwide Children's Hospital for many years. Over the course of her nearly 50-year career, she became nationally recognized as a skilled dysmorphologist, helping to characterize a number of syndromes and making regular appearances at the annual David W. Smith Workshop on Malformations and Morphogenesis.

Later in her career, she carried this expertise along as her patients aged with her. From that connection, she was able to describe the features in adults of many conditions that most physicians in genetics only knew about in children.

Dr. Sommer was considered by faculty at Ohio State to be a master clinician and dysmorphologist, and she was responsible for training numerous pediatric residents and genetics fellows. She was highly regarded by students and faculty alike for her willingness to teach in the clinic and at the bedside. She was widely known for her collection of Polaroid photographs of her patients spanning decades, detailing the natural history of many genetic diseases, which she used as teaching tools.

Dr. Sommer represented the university as a regular fixture at many local governmental institutes, including the Ohio Newborn Screening program and Franklin County Board of Health. She served many years as an advisor to the Ohio Department of Health on the committee for birth defects, helping to shape genetic care and services for the state of Ohio. Dr. Sommer also volunteered in the community to share her medical knowledge. She was a frequent participant in Walk with a Doc, a city of Columbus Neighborhood Walking Club, where she dispensed medical wisdom in a friendly, informal atmosphere.

On behalf of the university community, the Board of Trustees expresses to the family of Annemarie Sommer its deepest sympathy and sense of understanding of their loss. It is directed that this resolution be inscribed upon the minutes of the Board of Trustees and that a copy be tendered to her family as an expression of the board's heartfelt sympathy and appreciation.

Jacques L. Zakin

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University expresses its sorrow regarding the death on January 16, 2018, of Jacques L. "Jack" Zakin, Professor Emeritus of Chemical Engineering in the William G. Lowrie Department of Chemical and Biomolecular Engineering.

Professor Zakin served as Chairman and Professor of Chemical Engineering at Ohio State from 1977 until 1994, when he was named the Helen C. Kurtz Professor. He continued to teach, conduct research and advise students until the time of his passing, having just finished teaching a course during fall semester 2017, and graduating his last PhD student in August 2017.

While serving as department chair, Dr. Zakin was instrumental in building the foundation of the department by hiring many of the faculty that remain active today. He set a tone for collegiality that became a departmental hallmark among peer programs nationwide. Throughout his career, he played an active role in programs seeking to expand the number of women and minorities in engineering, hiring Ohio State's first female chemical engineer.

As a scholar, teacher, mentor and advisor, Dr. Zakin was widely known for his commitment to education, his compassion and his passion for research. He was a world leader in turbulent drag reduction research, heat transfer and rheology, and he authored more than 100 journal publications in these and related research areas. His commitment to international relations enhanced Ohio State's reputation in the scientific and scholarly communities. Among many other awards and honors, his work was recognized with a Fulbright, the Hlavka Medal of the Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences, the Japanese Government Research Award for Foreign Specialist and a distinguished visiting professorship at the Mexican Academy of Sciences.

As an educator, Dr. Zakin inspired others to become leaders, create their own legacies and make a positive mark on the world. Many of his former students went on to become loyal supporters of the department and contributed the funds required to build the new, state-of-the-art Chemical and Biomolecular Engineering and Chemistry Building. His dedication and unusual zeal for helping his students was not only extraordinary, but also consistent over many years. His investment in their success expanded opportunities for them in numerous ways, profoundly impacting their professional growth and lives. Many of his former students attested to this fact during a dinner held in his honor in the spring of 2017, celebrating the creation of the Jack Zakin Graduate Scholarship Fund, which was established by alumni, faculty and friends.

On behalf of the university community, the Board of Trustees expresses to the family of Jacques L. Zakin its deepest sympathy and sense of understanding of their loss. It is directed that this resolution be inscribed upon the minutes of the Board of Trustees and that a copy be tendered to his family as an expression of the board's heartfelt sympathy and appreciation.

\*\*\*



**R ATIFICATION OF COMMITTEE APPOINTMENTS 2018-2019**

Resolution No. 2019-07

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board of Trustees hereby approves that the ratification of committee appointments for 2018-2019 are as follows:

**Academic Affairs and Student Life:**

Clark C. Kellogg, Chair  
Cheryl L. Krueger, Vice Chair  
Abigail S. Wexner  
Hiroyuki Fujita  
Alan A. Stockmeister  
**JANICE M. BONSU**  
Alan VanderMolen  
Janet Porter  
Richard K. Herrmann (faculty member)  
Michael J. Gasser (ex officio)

**Finance:**

Timothy P. Smucker, Chair  
Brent R. Porteus, Vice Chair  
Jeffrey Wadsworth  
Alex Shumate  
Erin P. Hoeflinger  
Alexander R. Fischer  
John W. Zeiger  
H. Jordan Moseley  
James D. Klingbeil  
Lawrence A. Hilsheimer  
Michael J. Gasser (ex officio)

**Advancement:**

Erin P. Hoeflinger, Chair  
Alan A. Stockmeister, Vice Chair  
Clark C. Kellogg  
Alex Shumate  
Cheryl L. Krueger  
Abigail S. Wexner  
H. Jordan Moseley  
Alan VanderMolen  
Janet Porter  
Nancy Kramer  
Craig S. Bahner  
Kristin L. Watt (Alumni Assn)  
Georganne M. Shockey (Alumni Assn)  
James F. Dietz (Foundation Board)  
Gifford Weary (Foundation Board)  
Michael J. Gasser (ex officio)

**Audit and Compliance:**

John W. Zeiger, Chair  
Timothy P. Smucker, Vice Chair  
Jeffrey Wadsworth  
Brent R. Porteus  
Hiroyuki Fujita  
**JANICE M. BONSU**  
James D. Klingbeil  
Amy Chronis  
Craig S. Morford  
Michael J. Gasser (ex officio)

**Governance:**

Alex Shumate, Chair  
Janet Porter, Vice Chair  
Timothy P. Smucker  
Erin P. Hoeflinger  
Alexander R. Fischer  
Hiroyuki Fujita  
H. Jordan Moseley  
Alan VanderMolen  
Michael J. Gasser (ex officio)

**Talent and Compensation:**

Hiroyuki Fujita, Chair  
Alex Shumate, Vice Chair  
Clark C. Kellogg  
Erin P. Hoeflinger  
John W. Zeiger  
H. Jordan Moseley  
Janet Porter  
Michael J. Gasser (ex officio)

**Master Planning & Facilities**

Alexander R. Fischer, Chair  
James D. Klingbeil, Vice Chair  
Timothy P. Smucker  
Brent R. Porteus  
Alan A. Stockmeister  
**JANICE M. BONSU**  
Robert H. Schottenstein  
Michael J. Gasser (ex officio)

\*\*\*

**FEE SIMPLIFICATION AND STUDENT SAVINGS INITIATIVES**

Resolution No. 2019-08

Synopsis: Approval of four initiatives to simplify student fees and reduce costs, effective Spring Semester 2019, is proposed.

WHEREAS the Board of Trustees in August 2017 approved the strategic plan of The Ohio State University, which identifies access, affordability and excellence as a pillar of focus; and

WHEREAS the university has implemented a number of steps, including the creation of the Ohio State Tuition Guarantee, to make student costs more transparent and predictable to families; and

WHEREAS the university seeks to remove financial barriers that might affect a student's time to degree completion or pursuit of academic interests, including internships and research opportunities; and

WHEREAS the university has identified additional initiatives that would enhance access, affordability and excellence:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board of Trustees hereby approves the fee simplification and student savings initiatives, effective Spring Semester 2019, as outlined in the attached document.

(See Appendix II for background information, page 99)

\*\*\*

**APPROVAL FOR GROUND LEASE OF UNIMPROVED REAL PROPERTY**

Resolution No. 2019-10

**APPLESAUCE LANE  
IN APPLE CREEK, WAYNE COUNTY, OHIO**

Synopsis: Authorization to ground lease approximately 2-3 acres of unimproved real property located on Applesauce Lane, Apple Creek, Wayne County, Ohio, is proposed.

WHEREAS pursuant to Ohio Revised Code, the Ohio Department of Administrative Services may lease land belonging to or under the control or jurisdiction of a state university, not required nor to be required for use of the university, to a developer; and

WHEREAS The Ohio State University is seeking to ground lease approximately 2-3 acres of land located on Applesauce Lane, Apple Creek, Ohio; and

WHEREAS the property will be utilized for the construction of a 14,000-15,500 square foot commercial facility by Certified Angus Beef; and

WHEREAS the lease is contingent upon Ohio State Board of Trustees approval; and

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

WHEREAS it has been recommended by the Office of Planning and Real Estate, in coordination with the College of Food, Agricultural and Environmental Sciences, that the university enter into a lease:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the President and/or Senior Vice President for Business and Finance hereby be authorized to take any action required to effect the lease of the property and to negotiate terms and conditions deemed to be in the best interest of the university and in accordance with Ohio law.

(See Appendix III for background information, page 123)

\*\*\*

**APPROVAL FOR ACQUISITION OF REAL PROPERTY**

Resolution No. 2019-11

**NEAR CAREPOINT EAST – WEXNER MEDICAL CENTER  
IN COLUMBUS, FRANKLIN COUNTY, OHIO**

Synopsis: Authorization to purchase approximately 2 acres of real property located adjacent to CarePoint East, Franklin County, Ohio, is proposed.

WHEREAS the property is located on Atcheson Street and Johnson Street, Columbus, Ohio; and WHEREAS the property will be utilized for parking expansion; and

WHEREAS the acquisition will be contingent upon zoning changes that will allow construction of the parking facilities; and

WHEREAS it has been recommended by the Office of Planning and Real Estate, in coordination with the Wexner Medical Center, that the university purchase the land; and

WHEREAS funds for the acquisition will be provided by Wexner Medical Center: NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the President and/or Senior Vice President for Business and Finance be authorized to take any action required to effect the acquisition of the property on terms and conditions deemed to be in the best interest of the university.

(See Appendix IV for background information, page 125)

\*\*\*

**APPROVAL FOR FISCAL YEAR 2019  
UTILITY SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROJECT**

Resolution No. 2019-12

**HARDING HOSPITAL CONNECTION TO SOUTH CAMPUS CHILLER PLANT**

Synopsis: Authorization for Ohio State Energy Partners LLC to make capital improvements to the utility system pursuant to terms of the Long-Term Lease and Concession Agreement

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

for The Ohio State University Utility System dated April 10, 2017, as amended, ("Agreement"), is proposed.

WHEREAS the concessionaire, Ohio State Energy Partners LLC, has requested approval of this utility system capital improvement project for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2019; and

WHEREAS the concessionaire has provided the detailed description of the proposed capital improvement, supporting technical data and analysis, pursuant to Section 4.3(c) of the Agreement; and

WHEREAS the project will be delivered pursuant to the terms of the Agreement; and

WHEREAS the capital expenditures for the approved utility system project will be added to the variable fee component of the utility fee pursuant to the Agreement; and

WHEREAS the university has reviewed and considered the financial, technical and operational aspects of this project and the project's alignment with university plans and sustainability goals; and

WHEREAS the Master Planning and Facilities Committee has reviewed the project for alignment with all applicable campus plans and guidelines; and

WHEREAS the Finance Committee has reviewed the project for alignment with the Capital Investment Plan and other applicable financial plans:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board of Trustees hereby authorizes Ohio State Energy Partners LLC to proceed with the capital improvements to the utility system as outlined in the attached materials.

(See Appendix V for background information, page 127)

\*\*\*

#### **FACULTY PERSONNEL ACTIONS**

Resolution No. 2019-13

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board of Trustees hereby approves the faculty personnel actions as recorded in the personnel budget records of the university since the June 8, 2018, meeting of the board, including the following appointments, appointments/reappointments of chairpersons, faculty professional leaves and emeritus titles:

##### Appointments

Name: BARBARA L. ANDERSEN  
Title: Distinguished University Professor  
College: Arts and Sciences  
Term: Effective July 1, 2018

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

Name: JOHN F. BEACOM  
Title: Professor (Henry L. Cox Endowed Professorship)  
College: Arts and Sciences  
Term: September 1, 2018 through August 31, 2023

Name: ALICIA L. BERTONE  
Title: Vice Provost (ENGIE-Axiom Endowed Dean's Chair)  
Office: Academic Affairs  
Term: August 1, 2018 through June 30, 2021

Name: AMALIA COCHRAN  
Title: Professor (American Electric Power Foundation Chair in Burn Care)  
College: Medicine  
Term: July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2022

Name: ANDREW HENDERSHOT  
Title: Associate Professor (Thomas F. Mauger and L. Carol Laxson Professorship in Ophthalmology Research)  
College: Medicine  
Term: September 1, 2018 through August 30, 2020

Name: WENDY HESFORD  
Title: Ohio Eminent Scholar in Literacy Studies  
College: Arts and Sciences  
Term: September 1, 2018 through August 14, 2022

Name: E. DOUGLAS LEWANDOWSKI  
Title: Professor (Jack M. George Chair)  
College: Medicine  
Term: July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2022

Name: MARIA PALAZZI  
Title: Ohio Eminent Scholar in Art and Design Technology  
College: Arts and Sciences  
Term: September 1, 2018 through August 31, 2019

Name: STEVEN A. RINGEL  
Title: Distinguished University Professor  
College: Engineering  
Term: Effective July 1, 2018

Name: CARMEN WINANT\*  
Title: Associate Professor (Roy Lichtenstein Endowed Chair of Studio Art)  
College: Arts and Sciences  
Term: August 16, 2018 through August 15, 2023

\*New Hire

Reappointments

Name: CLARA D. BLOOMFIELD  
Title: Professor (William Greenville Pace III Endowed Chair in Cancer Research)  
College: Medicine  
Term: July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2022

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

Name: RAFAEL P. BRUSCHWEILER  
Title: Ohio Research Scholar  
College: Arts and Sciences  
Term: September 1, 2018 through August 31, 2023

Name: STUART COOPER  
Title: Distinguished Professor of Engineering  
College: Engineering  
Term: September 1, 2018 through August 31, 2023

Name: LARRY COPELAND  
Title: Professor (William Greenville Pace III and Joann Norris Collins-Pace Chair for Cancer Research)  
College: Medicine  
Term: July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2022

Name: CURT DANIELS  
Title: Professor-Clinical (Dottie Dohan Shepard Professorship in Cardiovascular Medicine)  
College: Medicine  
Term: April 1, 2018 through March 31, 2022

Name: ALBERT DE LA CHAPELLE  
Title: Professor (Leonard J. Immke Jr. and Charlotte L. Immke Chair in Cancer Research)  
College: Medicine  
Term: July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2022

Name: LIANG-SHIH FAN  
Title: Professor (John C. Easton Professorship in Engineering)  
College: Engineering  
Term: July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2023

Name: CHRISTOPHER C. KAEDING  
Title: Professor-Clinical (Judson D. Wilson Professorship in Orthopaedic Surgery)  
College: Medicine  
Term: July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2022

Name: MICHAEL KNOPP  
Title: Professor (Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corporation Chair for Clinical Research)  
College: Medicine  
Term: July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2022

Name: MARK B. LANDON  
Title: Professor (Richard L. Meiling Chair in Obstetrics and Gynecology)  
College: Medicine  
Term: July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2022

Name: CHERYL LEE  
Title: Professor (Dorothy M. Davis Chair in Cancer Research)  
College: Medicine  
Term: July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2022

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

Name: RUSSELL LONER  
Title: Professor (Dardinger Family Endowed Chair in Oncological Neurosurgery)  
College: Medicine  
Term: November 1, 2018 through October 31, 2022

Name: WILLIAM S. MARRAS  
Title: Professor (Honda Chair in Transportation)  
College: Engineering  
Term: July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2023

Name: RYAN R. NASH  
Title: Associate Professor (Hagop S. Meekjian MD Chair in Medical Ethics and Professionalism)  
College: Medicine  
Term: April 1, 2017 through March 31, 2021

Name: TATIANA M. OBERYSZYN  
Title: Professor (Jack C. Geer MD Professorship in Pathology)  
College: Medicine  
Term: October 1, 2018 through September 30, 2022

Name: STEPHEN A. OSMANI  
Title: Ohio Eminent Scholar in Molecular Genetics  
College: Arts and Sciences  
Term: July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2019

Name: JEFFREY PARVIN  
Title: Professor (Louis Levy Professorship for Cancer)  
College: Medicine  
Term: July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2022

Name: KAMAL S. POHAR  
Title: Associate Professor (Julius Skestos and Diana Skestos Chair in Urology)  
College: Medicine  
Term: December 1, 2017 through November 30, 2021

Name: PHILLIP G. POPOVICH  
Title: Professor (Ray W. Poppleton Designated Research Chair)  
College: Medicine  
Term: July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2022

Name: OCTAVIO RAMILO  
Title: Professor (Henry G. Cramblett Chair in Medicine)  
College: Medicine  
Term: November 1, 2018 through October 31, 2022

Name: JAMES ROCCO  
Title: Professor (Mary E. and John W. Alford Research Chair in Head and Neck Cancer)  
College: Medicine  
Term: January 1, 2019 through December 31, 2022

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

Name: BRAD H. ROVIN  
Title: Professor (Dr. Lee A. Hebert Endowed Professorship in Nephrology)  
College: Medicine  
Term: July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2022

Name: WOLFGANG SADEE  
Title: Professor (Dr. Samuel T. and Lois Felts Mercer Professorship of Medicine and Pharmacology)  
College: Medicine  
Term: July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2022

Name: JAMI J. SHAH  
Title: Professor (Honda Designated Professorship in Engineering Design for Manufacturing)  
College: Engineering  
Term: August 1, 2018 through July 31, 2021

Name: LINDA K. WEAVERS  
Title: Professor (John C. Geupel Chair)  
College: Engineering  
Term: July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2023

Name: KUI XIE  
Title: Associate Professor (Ted and Lois Cyphert Distinguished Professorship in Teacher Education)  
College: Education and Human Ecology  
Term: September 1, 2018 through August 31, 2021

(See Appendix VI for background information, page 128)

\*\*\*

**UNIVERSITY FOUNDATION REPORT**

Resolution No. 2019-14

Synopsis: Approval of the University Foundation Report as of June 30, 2018, is proposed.

WHEREAS monies are solicited and received on behalf of the university from alumni, industry and various individuals in support of research, instructional activities and service; and

WHEREAS such gifts are received through The Ohio State University Development Fund and The Ohio State University Foundation; and

WHEREAS this report includes the establishment of three (3) endowed chairs: The Ohio State University Emergency Medicine Endowed Research Chair, the Robert L. Ruberg MD Alumni Chair in Plastic Surgery, The John B. Gerlach Sr. Endowed Chair in Business; two (2) endowed chair funds: The Belford Family Endowed Chair Fund in Spinal Cord Injury, the Allan H. Markowitz Endowed Chair Fund in Astronomy; one (1) endowed professorship: the Thomas F. Mauger and L. Carol Laxson Professorship for Ophthalmology Research; two (2) scholarships as part of the 100% TBDBITL Scholarship Endowment Initiative: the Thomas E. and Patricia A. Robinson Marching Band Endowed Scholarship Fund, the John



August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

C. Gray 100% TBDBITL Marching Band Scholarship Fund; thirty-one (31) additional named endowed funds; and the revision of eleven (11) named endowed funds:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, that the Board of Trustees hereby approves The Ohio State University Foundation Report as of June 30, 2018.

(See Appendix VII for background information, page 130)

\*\*\*

**NAMING OF THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY  
TIM AND KATHLEEN KEENAN CENTER FOR ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

Resolution No. 2019-15

IN THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY MAX M. FISHER COLLEGE OF BUSINESS

Synopsis: Approval for naming of The Ohio State University Tim and Kathleen Keenan Center for Entrepreneurship at The Ohio State University Max M. Fisher College of Business, is proposed.

WHEREAS the Fisher College of Business holds the spirit of entrepreneurship as one of its core values, and wishes to encourage the development of an entrepreneurial mindset in all of its students; and

WHEREAS the center leverages connections from numerous experts in both academia and industry to better provide students, professionals and community partners with the experiences, skill and resources to foster success; and

WHEREAS Tim and Kathleen Keenan have established the Keenan Family Foundation, and dedicated its philanthropy in order to further develop an entrepreneurial ecosystem; and

WHEREAS Tim and Kathleen Keenan and the Keenan Family Foundation have generously provided extensive philanthropic support to the center:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board of Trustees hereby approves in accordance with paragraph (D) of rule 3335-1-08 of the Administrative Code, that the aforementioned center in The Ohio State University Max M. Fisher College of Business be named The Ohio State University Tim and Kathleen Keenan Center for Entrepreneurship.

\*\*\*

**NAMING OF THE BELFORD CENTER FOR SPINAL CORD INJURY**

Resolution No. 2019-16

IN THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY  
WEXNER MEDICAL CENTER – NEUROLOGICAL INSTITUTE

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

Synopsis: Approval for naming of the new Belford Center for Spinal Cord Injury at The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center – Neurological Institute, is proposed.

WHEREAS neurological disorders affect more than 50 million people in the United States and more than 1 billion people worldwide; and

WHEREAS funding is needed to build research infrastructure to understand how neurogenic meta- inflammation causes systemic disease after spinal cord injury; and

WHEREAS this research infrastructure will benefit patients by improving quality of life and longevity; and

WHEREAS the new center aims to become a transformational spinal cord injury research center by utilizing novel approaches in medical research, patient care, education and training on spinal cord injuries that will save innumerable lives; and

WHEREAS the Belford Family Charitable Fund, through its founders, David and Jenni Belford, is committed to improving the lives of people with spinal cord injury through research; and

WHEREAS the Belford Family Charitable Fund has generously supported the creation of this new center: NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board of Trustees hereby approves in accordance with paragraph (D) of rule 3335-1-08 of the Administrative Code, that the aforementioned center in The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center – Neurological Institute be named the Belford Center for Spinal Cord Injury.

\*\*\*

### **NAMING OF THE TY TUCKER TENNIS CENTER**

Resolution No. 2019-17

#### **DEPARTMENT OF ATHLETICS**

Synopsis: Approval for naming the indoor tennis facility, located within the Athletics District on The Ohio State University Columbus campus, as the Ty Tucker Tennis Center, is proposed.

WHEREAS the indoor tennis facility, located within the Athletics District on the Columbus campus, will provide the men's and women's tennis programs with a state-of-the-art practice and competition facility, offices and other spaces for student-athletes; and

WHEREAS the indoor tennis facility will allow the Ohio State men's and women's tennis teams to excel in education, recruiting, training and competition, and it will result in increased student-athlete success; and

WHEREAS through generous philanthropy, the Nourse Family and Missy and Bob Weiler have made lasting impacts at The Ohio State University by creating opportunities for outstanding student-athletes to hone their talents; and

WHEREAS the Nourse Family and Missy and Bob Weiler have provided significant contributions to the Department of Athletics to support the men's and women's tennis

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

program and desire to recognize the achievements of head coach Ty Tucker in the naming of the indoor tennis facility:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board of Trustees hereby approves, in accordance with paragraph (D) of rule 3335-1-08 of the Administrative Code, that the aforementioned indoor tennis facility be named the Ty Tucker Tennis Center.

\*\*\*

**NAMING OF THE JOHN AND MARY ALFORD  
CENTER FOR SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY**

Resolution No. 2019-18

AT THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY AT NEWARK

Synopsis: Approval for the naming of the new science and technology building at The Ohio State University at Newark, as the John and Mary Alford Center for Science and Technology, is proposed.

WHEREAS the new science and technology building will serve to supplement and enhance the student learning experience on the Newark campus; and

WHEREAS John and Mary Alford were steadfast supporters of The Ohio State University at Newark for decades and were instrumental in the founding of the campus; and

WHEREAS the Alfords were generous philanthropic partners of both the university and the Newark community at large; and

WHEREAS Ronald Alford, Michael and Barbara Cantlin and the John and Mary Alford Foundation have generously contributed funds toward the construction of the science and technology building:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board of Trustees hereby approves, in accordance with paragraph (D) of rule 3335-1-08 of the Administrative Code, that the science and technology building at The Ohio State University at Newark shall be named the John and Mary Alford Center for Science and Technology.

\*\*\*

**NAMING OF THE ARUBA, A HEWLETT PACKARD  
ENTERPRISE COMPANY, INNOVATION LAB**

Resolution No. 2019-19

**IN POMERENE HALL**

Synopsis: Approval for naming of the Aruba, a Hewlett Packard Enterprise company, Innovation Lab within the Translational Data Analytics Institute in Pomerene Hall, is proposed.

WHEREAS the Translational Data Analytics Institute is designed to address complex global problems requiring data science analytics, know-how and curiosity at a pace and scale few others can match; and

WHEREAS the Translational Data Analytics Institute, housed in Pomerene Hall, enables collaboration and innovation with industry and community partners through ideation spaces such as the innovation lab that is outfitted with smart technology to be used for research and learning; and

WHEREAS Hewlett Packard Enterprise has generously provided philanthropic support to the institute:

**NOW THEREFORE**

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board of Trustees hereby approves, in accordance with paragraph (D) of rule 3335-1-08 of the Administrative Code, that the aforementioned innovation lab in the Translational Data Analytics Institute (room 320B in Pomerene Hall) be named the Aruba, a Hewlett Packard Enterprise company, Innovation Lab for a period of 10 years.

\*\*\*

**NAMING OF THE GEORGE AND EVELYN GHEARING  
ENGINEERING LABORATORY**

Resolution No. 2019-20

**IN THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY MARION  
SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING BUILDING**

Synopsis: Approval for naming of an engineering laboratory in the Ohio State Marion Science and Engineering Building, is proposed.

WHEREAS the construction of the Ohio State Marion Science and Engineering Building exemplifies the dedication and commitment of members of the Marion community to ensuring a bright future for their Ohio State campus; and

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

WHEREAS the Ohio State Marion Science and Engineering Building signifies the pursuit of academic excellence and will provide an opportunity for students to pursue the study and practice of cutting-edge science for years to come; and

WHEREAS George and Evelyn Ghearing are dedicated advocates for Ohio State Marion and have provided significant contributions to support the Ohio State Marion Science and Engineering Building:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board of Trustees hereby approves, in accordance with paragraph (D) of rule 3335-1-08 of the Administrative Code, that room 225 in the Ohio State Marion Science and Engineering Building be named the George and Evelyn Ghearing Engineering Laboratory.

\*\*\*

**NAMING OF THE SCHEAR FAMILY FOOTBALL FIELD  
AT THE HARMON FAMILY FOOTBALL PARK**

Resolution No. 2019-21

**DEPARTMENT OF ATHLETICS**

Synopsis: Approval for naming a football field at the Harmon Family Football Park, located at 535 Irving Schottenstein Drive on the Columbus campus, as the Schear Family Football Field, is proposed.

WHEREAS the Harmon Family Football Park, a state-of-the-art facility located within the Athletics District on the Columbus campus, provides the best engineered practice complexes that help attract and retain the best prospective student-athletes; and

WHEREAS through generous philanthropy, the Schear family has made a lasting impact at The Ohio State University by creating opportunities for outstanding student-athletes to hone their talents; and

WHEREAS the Schear family has provided significant contributions to the Department of Athletics to support the football program.

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board of Trustees hereby approves, in accordance with paragraph (D) of rule 3335-1-08 of the Administrative Code, that the aforementioned football field be named the Schear Family Football Field.

\*\*\*

**NAMING OF SPACES IN THE SCHUMAKER COMPLEX**

Resolution No. 2019-22

**DEPARTMENT OF ATHLETICS**

Synopsis: Approval for naming multiple spaces in the Schumaker Complex, located at 615 Irving Schottenstein Drive in Columbus, Ohio, is proposed.

WHEREAS the Schumaker Complex will provide a state-of-the-art facility for the nutritional, physical and psychological development of student-athletes from 33 teams at Ohio State; and

WHEREAS the Schumaker Complex will serve as a space for more than 800 student-athletes to lift, condition, train and rehabilitate injuries, as well as boost nutritional and mental preparation for peak performance; and

WHEREAS this facility will help attract and retain the best prospective student-athletes; and

WHEREAS the donors listed below have provided significant contributions to the construction of the Schumaker Complex:

- Big Lots, Inc.
- Michael Bloch
- William H. Davis, Dorothy M. Davis and William C. Davis Foundation
- Jane and John B. McCoy
- Virginia "Jinny" McCoy
- Susan and Robert Savage

**NOW THEREFORE**

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board of Trustees hereby approves, in accordance with paragraph (D) of rule 3335-1-08 of the Administrative Code, that the above mentioned spaces be named the following:

- Big Lots Hydrotherapy Zone
- The Gene Smith Strength and Conditioning Center
- The Davis Foundation Sports Nutrition and Dining Center
- The McCoy Family Student-Athlete Gathering Space
- The Savage Leadership Classroom

\*\*\*

**NAMING OF SPACES IN THE PERRY WEBB STUDENT LIFE BUILDING**

Resolution No. 2019-23

AT THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY AT LIMA

Synopsis: Approval for the naming of internal spaces in the Perry Webb Student Life Building at The Ohio State University at Lima, located at 4240 Campus Drive, is proposed.

WHEREAS the Perry Webb Student Life Building will provide a new, centralized place on campus to meet, work out, socialize, collaborate and study; and

WHEREAS the Perry Webb Student Life Building forms the core of a student life experience for the largely commuter student population; and

WHEREAS the donors listed below have provided significant contributions to the construction of the Perry Webb Student Life Building:

- Husky Lima Refinery
- HCF Management, Inc. and Jim and Joni Unverferth
- Nutrien
- Mercy Health
- Dr. Earl and Brenda Recker
- Bob and Grace Schulte
- Superior Credit Union
- Rudolph Family

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board of Trustees hereby approves in accordance with paragraph (D) of rule 3335-1-08 of the Administrative Code, that the aforementioned spaces be named the following:

- Husky Lima Refinery Patio
- HCF Management, Inc. Jim and Joni Unverferth Conference Room (Room 106)
- Nutrien Welcome Center (Room 101A)
- Mercy Health Café (Room 108A)
- Dr. Earl and Brenda Recker Conference Room (Room 104)
- Bob and Grace Schulte Family Conference Room (Room 102)
- Superior Credit Union Student Life Office (Room 118)
- Rudolph Family Fitness Office (Room 122)

\*\*\*

**PERSONNEL ACTIONS**

Resolution No. 2019-24

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board of Trustees hereby approves the personnel actions as recorded in the personnel budget records of the university since the June 8, 2018, meeting of the board, including the following appointments:

Reappointments

Name: Patricia Hill-Callahan  
Title: Vice President  
Unit: Medical & Health Science Colleges  
Term: June 17, 2018

Name: Stacia Rastauskas Bretherton  
Title: Vice President  
Unit: Government Affairs  
Term: July 1, 2018

\*\*\*

**APPROVAL OF PRESIDENTIAL GOALS**

Resolution No. 2019-25

Synopsis: Approval of the attached presidential goals, is proposed.

WHEREAS under the terms of President Drake's letter of offer, each fiscal year, the president and the Board of Trustees will set forth the president's goals and objectives; and

WHEREAS in order to establish these goals and objectives, the president is submitting the attached for review and approval by the Board of Trustees; and

WHEREAS once approved by the Board of Trustees, the attached goals and objectives will serve to evaluate the president during this review period:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board of Trustees hereby approves the attached goals and objectives which set forth five areas of focus: Time and Change Strategic Plan, Student and Faculty Success, National Impact, the Campus Environment, and Talent and Leadership. All will continue to move the university forward as a leading national flagship public research university in the 21st century.

(See Appendix VIII for background information, page 176)

\*\*\*



August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

Mr. Gasser:

May I have a motion? Is there a second? Will the secretary please call the roll?

Mr. Kaplan:

Motion carries.

Upon the motion of Mr. Shumate, seconded by Mr. Kellogg, the Board of Trustees adopted the foregoing motion by unanimous roll call vote, cast by trustees Ms. Bonsu, Mr. Mosely, Ms. Kessler, Mr. Heminger, Mr. Zeiger, Mr. Stockmeister, Dr. Fujita, Mr. Fischer, Mrs. Hoeflinger, Mr. Porteus, Ms. Krueger, Mr. Shumate, Mr. Kellogg, Mrs. Wexner, Mr. Smucker and Mr. Gasser.

Dr. Drake:

We are also seeking approval of the following item and Mrs. Wexner and Ms. Kessler will abstain:

\*\*\*

**APPROVAL TO ENTER INTO PROFESSIONAL SERVICES  
AND CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

Resolution No. 2019-09

**APPROVAL TO ENTER INTO PROFESSIONAL SERVICES CONTRACTS**

Celeste Lab Renovation  
Indoor Tennis Center  
Newark – Science & Technology Building

**APPROVAL TO ENTER INTO PROFESSIONAL SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION  
CONTRACTS**

Fire System Replacements – Phase 3  
HVAC Replacements – Phase 2  
Road and Bridge Improvements – Phase 3  
Roof Replacements – Phase 3  
Health Sciences Faculty Office and Optometry Clinic Building  
WMC Regional Ambulatory Facilities

**APPROVAL TO ENTER INTO CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

Wooster New Laboratory Building

Synopsis: Authorization to enter into professional services and construction contracts, as detailed in the attached materials, is proposed.

WHEREAS in accordance with the attached materials, the university desires to enter into professional services contracts for the following projects; and

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

	Prof. Serv. Approval Request	Total Project Cost	
<b>Celeste Lab Renovation</b>	\$3.9M	\$29.0M	State Funds University Funds
<b>Indoor Tennis Center</b>	\$1.9M	\$21.9M	Development Funds University Debt
<b>Newark – Science &amp; Technology Building</b>	\$2.3M	TBD	University Debt Development Funds University Funds

WHEREAS in accordance with the attached materials, the university desires to enter into professional services and construction contracts for the following projects; and

	Prof. Serv. Approval Request	Constr. Approval Request	Total Project Cost	
<b>Fire System Replacements – Phase 3</b>	\$0.6M	\$3.4M	\$4.0M	State Funds
<b>HVAC Replacements – Phase 2</b>	\$1.0M	\$6.2M	\$7.2M	State Fund
<b>Road and Bridge Improvements – Phase 3</b>	\$0.8M	\$4.9M	\$5.7M	State Funds
<b>Roof Replacements – Phase 3</b>	\$0.8M	\$4.9M	\$5.7M	State Funds
<b>Health Sciences Faculty Office and Optometry Clinic Building</b>	\$2.3M	\$25.4M	\$28.3M	Auxiliary Funds University Funds
<b>WMC Regional Ambulatory Facilities</b>	\$3.1M	\$4.9M	TBD	Auxiliary Funds

WHEREAS in accordance with the attached materials, the university desires to enter into construction contracts for the following projects; and

	Construction Approval Request	Total Project Cost	
<b>Wooster – New Laboratory Building</b>	\$30.0M	\$33.5M	State Funds University Funds

WHEREAS the Master Planning and Facilities Committee has reviewed the projects listed above for alignment with all applicable campus plans and guidelines; and

WHEREAS the Finance Committee has reviewed the projects listed above for alignment with the Capital Investment Plan and other applicable financial plans:

NOW THEREFORE

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board of Trustees hereby approves that the President and/or Senior Vice President for Business and Finance be authorized to enter into professional services and construction contracts for the projects listed above in accordance with established university and state of Ohio procedures, with all actions to be reported to the board at the appropriate time.

(See Appendix IX for background information, page 177)

\*\*\*

Mr. Gasser:

May I have a motion please? Is there a second? Will the secretary please call the roll?

Upon the motion of Mr. Zeiger, seconded by Mr. Fischer, the Board of Trustees adopted the foregoing motion by majority roll call vote, cast by trustees Ms. Bonsu, Mr. Moseley, Mr. Heminger, Mr. Zeiger, Mr. Stockmeister, Dr. Fujita, Mr. Fischer, Mrs. Hoeflinger, Mr. Porteus, Ms. Krueger, Mr. Shumate, Mr. Kellogg, Mr. Smucker and Mr. Gasser. Ms. Kessler and Mrs. Wexner abstained.

Mr. Kaplan:

Motion carries.

Mr. Gasser:

The next meeting of the Board of Trustees is Friday, November 16. If there is no further business, this meeting is adjourned.

Attest:

Michael J. Gasser  
Chairman

Jeff Kaplan  
Secretary

## Appendix I

### SUMMARY OF ACTIONS TAKEN

August 28, 2018 - Wexner Medical Center Board Meeting

#### **Voting Members Present:**

Leslie H. Wexner  
Abigail S. Wexner  
Cheryl L. Krueger  
Hiroyuki Fujita  
John W. Zeiger

Janet Porter  
Stephen D. Steinour  
Robert H. Schottenstein  
W.G. "Jerry" Jurgensen  
Cindy Hilsheimer

Michael V. Drake (ex officio)  
Bruce McPherson (ex officio)  
Michael Papadakis (ex officio)

#### **Non-Voting, Ex-Officio Members Present:**

K. Craig Kent  
L. Arick Forrest  
David P. McQuaid  
Mark E. Larmore

Andrew M. Thomas  
Susan D. Moffatt-Bruce  
Mary A. Howard  
William B. Farrar

Thomas Ryan  
Amanda N. Lucas

#### **Members Absent:**

Michael J. Gasser (ex officio, voting)  
Elizabeth O. Seely (ex officio, non-voting)

### **PUBLIC SESSION**

The Wexner Medical Center Board convened for its 27th meeting on Tuesday, August 28, 2018, in the Ross Auditorium of the Richard M. Ross Heart Hospital. Board Secretary Jeff Kaplan called the meeting to order at 9:01 a.m.

#### ***Item for Action***

1. **Approval of Minutes:** No changes were requested to the June 6, 2018, meeting minutes; therefore, a formal vote was not required and the minutes were considered approved.

#### ***Items for Discussion***

2. **Operational Excellence and Resource Stewardship:** Craig Kent, dean of the College of Medicine, and Patty Hill-Callahan, vice president of Medical and Health Sciences Advancement, highlighted the culture of philanthropy that exists at the medical center. They announced a \$10 million gift from the Belford Family Charitable Fund to establish the Belford Center for Spinal Cord Injury at the College of Medicine, in collaboration with Ohio State's Neurological Institute. This gift will allow the center to recruit new faculty, conduct more research, and create an infrastructure that will help the team solve the major issues facing spinal cord patients. Donors and researchers in the areas of mental health and physician-scientist training also spoke about the impact of giving on their lives and work.
3. **The James Update:** William Farrar, interim CEO of the James Cancer Hospital and Solove Research Institute, shared an update on The James, which will be opening 36 new beds at the end of October. He noted that the cancer program rose from No. 23 to No. 20 on *U.S. News & World Report's* Best Hospitals list. The James also earned special recognition from the Oncology Nursing Certification Corporation for having 51 percent of nurses certified. The James is the only hospital in Ohio to have ever received this recognition.
4. **OSUCCC Update:** Raphael Pollock, director of the Comprehensive Cancer Center, discussed the center's recruitment efforts, particularly in the Immuno-Oncology program. The center is also moving forward with the development of a Cancer Engineering program, in partnership with Dean Williams and the College of Engineering.
5. **College of Medicine Report:** Dean Kent shared that in Fiscal Year 2018, 93 new funded researchers were recruited into the college. Dean Kent and David McQuaid, CEO of the University Health System and COO of the Wexner Medical Center, also reviewed the *U.S. News & World Report's* Best Hospitals list, and shared how 10 of the medical center's specialty programs are now included in that list, which is important for students and the ability to attract top talent to the university.

**Items for Discussion (cont'd)**

6. Wexner Medical Center Operations Report: Susan Moffatt-Bruce, executive director of University Hospital, talked about the medical center's multidisciplinary approach to Enhanced Recovery After Surgery, which is improving outcomes and setting standards for how the center provides care to patients. Mr. McQuaid noted that the Wexner Medical Center is the first medical center in the Midwest to be awarded accreditation from the Geriatric Emergency Department. As demographics shift and Baby Boomers reach the age of 65, this allows the medical center to be a destination for the geriatric population's emergency needs.
7. Wexner Medical Center Financial Summary: Mark Lamore, CFO of the Wexner Medical Center, presented the Health System Financial Summary for the fiscal year that ended June 30. The system had a bottom line of \$274 million and a 9.1% operating margin, an improvement year-over-year of \$36 million. Revenue has grown 9.2% while expenses grew 7.8%. Admissions grew 4.6% and Mr. Lamore noted that there are very few health systems growing at such an accelerated rate. The most telling figure is the center's cash position, which was \$643 million four years ago, and has since grown to \$1.375 billion.

**EXECUTIVE SESSION**

It was moved by Michael V. Drake, and seconded by Abigail Wexner, that the board recess into executive session to consider business-sensitive trade secrets required to be kept confidential by federal and state statutes, to discuss quality matters which are required to be kept confidential under Ohio law, to consult with legal counsel regarding pending or imminent litigation, and to discuss the purchase of real property and personnel matters regarding the employment, appointment, compensation, discipline and dismissal of public officials.

A roll call vote was taken and the board unanimously voted to go into executive session, with the following members present and voting: Mr. Wexner, Mrs. Wexner, Ms. Krueger, Dr. Fujita, Mr. Zeiger, Dr. Porter, Mr. Steinour, Mr. Schottenstein, Mr. Jurgensen, Ms. Hilsheimer, Dr. Drake, Dr. McPherson and Mr. Papadakis.

The board entered executive session at 10:50 a.m. and returned to public session at 1:54 p.m.

**PUBLIC SESSION**

**Items for Action**

8. Vote on QPAC Recommendation: The Wexner Medical Center Board reviewed a recommendation from the Quality and Professional Affairs Committee to terminate the medical staff membership and clinical privileges of Provider No. 904285.

**Action:** See below, item No. 10, for the details of this combined action.

9. Resolution No. 2019-01, Approval of Trauma Certification Action Plan – University Hospital East:

Synopsis: The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center commits to maintain the high standards needed to provide optimal care of all trauma patients at The Ohio State University Hospital East emergency department and recommends trauma verification by the American College of Surgeons, Committee on Trauma, for approval.

WHEREAS the Wexner Medical Center's mission includes teaching, research and patient care; and

WHEREAS the Wexner Medical Center is cognizant of the resources needed to support a Level 3 Trauma Program at University Hospital East and the contribution of these programs to its tripartite mission; and

WHEREAS the commitment to maintain the high standards needed to provide optimal care of all trauma patients and support of the application for a Level 3 trauma verification for University Hospital East by the American College of Surgeons, Committee on Trauma, was approved by University Hospitals Medical Staff Administrative Committee on February 12, 2018, the Quality and Professional Affairs Committee on March 27, 2018, and the Wexner Medical Center Board on April 4, 2018:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Wexner Medical Center Board hereby commits to maintain the high standards needed to provide optimal care of all trauma patients and approves the application and action plan for a Level 3 trauma verification at University Hospital East by the American College of Surgeons, Committee on Trauma.

(See Attachment I for background information, page 57)

**Action:** See below, item No. 10, for the details of this combined action.

**Items for Action (cont'd)**

10. Resolution No. 2019-02, Approval of Plan for Patient Care Services – University Hospitals:

Synopsis: Approval of the annual review of the plan of care and scope of services for The Ohio State University Hospital, Richard M. Ross Heart Hospital, Harding Hospital and University Hospital East, is proposed.

WHEREAS the mission of the Wexner Medical Center is to improve people's lives through the provision of high quality patient care; and

WHEREAS the University Hospitals plan for inpatient and outpatient care describes the integration of clinical departments and personnel who provide care and services to patients at The Ohio State University Hospital, Richard M. Ross Heart Hospital, Harding Hospital and University Hospital East; and

WHEREAS the University Hospitals Plan for Patient Care Services was approved by the University Hospitals Medical Staff Administrative Committee on June 13, 2018, and the Quality and Professional Affairs Committee on August 20, 2018:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Wexner Medical Center Board hereby approves the plan of care and scope of services process for The Ohio State University Hospital, Richard M. Ross Heart Hospital, Harding Hospital and University Hospital East as outlined in the attached Plan for Patient Care Services.

(See Attachment II for background information, page 64)

Resolution No. 2019-03, Approval of Plan for Patient Care Services – The Arthur G. James Cancer Hospital and Richard J. Solove Research Institute:

Synopsis: Approval of the annual review of the plan of care and scope of services for the Arthur G. James Cancer Hospital and Richard J. Solove Research Institute, is proposed.

WHEREAS the mission of the Wexner Medical Center is to improve people's lives through the provision of high quality patient care; and

WHEREAS the Arthur G. James Cancer Hospital and Richard J. Solove Research Institute plan for inpatient and outpatient care describes the integration of clinical departments and personnel who provide care and services to patients at the James Cancer Hospital; and

WHEREAS the Arthur G. James Cancer Hospital and Richard J. Solove Research Institute Plan for Patient Care Services was approved by the James Cancer Hospital Medical Staff Administrative Committee on July 13, 2018, and the Quality and Professional Affairs Committee on August 20, 2018:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Wexner Medical Center Board hereby approves the plan of care and scope of services process for the Arthur G. James Cancer Hospital and Richard J. Solove Research Institute as outlined in the attached Plan for Patient Care Services.

**Action:** Upon the motion of Ms. Krueger, seconded by Mr. Zeiger, the board adopted the foregoing motions by unanimous roll call vote with the following members present and voting: Mr. Wexner, Mrs. Wexner, Ms. Krueger, Dr. Fujita, Mr. Zeiger, Dr. Porter, Mr. Schottenstein, Mr. Jurgensen, Ms. Hilsheimer, Dr. Drake, Dr. McPheron and Mr. Papadakis. Mr. Steinour and Mr. Gasser were absent.

(See Attachment III for background information, page 76)

**Items for Action (cont'd)**

11. Resolution No. 2019-04, Approval to Enter into Professional Services and Construction Contracts:

Synopsis: Authorization to enter into professional services and construction contracts, as detailed in the attached materials, is proposed.

WHEREAS in accordance with the attached materials, the university desires to enter into professional services and construction contracts for the following projects:

	Prof. Serv. Approval Requested	Construction Approval Requested	Total Project Cost	
<b>Health Sciences Faculty Office and Optometry Clinic Building</b>	\$2.3M	\$25.4M	\$28.3M	Auxiliary Funds University Funds
<b>WMC Regional Ambulatory Facilities</b>	\$3.1M	\$4.9M	TBD	Auxiliary Funds

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Wexner Medical Center Board hereby approves and proposes that the professional services and construction contracts for the projects listed above be recommended to the University Board of Trustees for approval; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, That the President and/or Senior Vice President for Business and Finance be authorized to enter into professional services and construction contracts for the projects listed above in accordance with established university and state of Ohio procedures, with all actions to be reported to the board at the appropriate time.

**Action:** Upon the motion of Ms. Hilsheimer, seconded by Mr. Schottenstein, a majority of the board adopted the foregoing motion by roll call vote with the following members present and voting: Ms. Krueger, Dr. Fujita, Dr. Porter, Mr. Schottenstein, Mr. Jurgensen, Ms. Hilsheimer, Dr. Drake, Dr. McPherson and Mr. Papadakis. Mr. Wexner, Mrs. Wexner and Mr. Zeiger abstained. Mr. Steinour and Mr. Gasser were absent.

(See Attachment IV for background information, page 93)

12. Resolution No. 2019-05, Approval for Acquisition of Real Property:

Synopsis: Authorization is requested to purchase approximately 2 acres of real property located adjacent to CarePoint East, Franklin County, Ohio.

WHEREAS the property is located on Atcheson Street and Johnson Street, Columbus, Ohio; and

WHEREAS the property will be utilized for parking expansion; and

WHEREAS the acquisition will be contingent upon zoning changes that will allow construction of the parking facilities; and

WHEREAS it has been recommended by the Office of Planning and Real Estate, in coordination with the Wexner Medical Center, that the university purchase the land; and

WHEREAS funds for the acquisition will be provided by the Wexner Medical Center:

NOW THEREFORE

***Items for Action (cont'd)***

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Wexner Medical Center Board hereby approves and proposes that the purchase of said property be recommended to the University Board of Trustees for approval; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, That the President and/or Senior Vice President for Business and Finance be authorized to take any action required to effect the sale of the property and to negotiate a purchase contract containing terms and conditions deemed to be in the best interest of the university.

**Action:** Upon the motion of Mrs. Wexner, seconded by Mr. Zeiger, the board adopted the foregoing motion by unanimous roll call vote with the following members present and voting: Mr. Wexner, Mrs. Wexner, Ms. Krueger, Dr. Fujita, Mr. Zeiger, Dr. Porter, Mr. Schottenstein, Mr. Jurgensen, Ms. Hilsheimer, Dr. Drake, Dr. McPheron and Mr. Papadakis. Mr. Steinour and Mr. Gasser were absent.

(See Attachment V for background information, page 96)

**Resolutions No. 2019-04 and No. 2019-05 were recommended by the Wexner Medical Center Board and forwarded to the University Board of Trustees for review and approval.**

The board meeting adjourned at 2:30 p.m.



## Attachment I

### **TRAUMA CERTIFICATION ACTION PLAN**

#### UNIVERSITY HOSPITAL EAST

Synopsis: The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center commits to maintain the high standards needed to provide optimal care of all trauma patients at The Ohio State University Hospital East emergency department and recommends trauma verification by the American College of Surgeons, Committee on Trauma, for approval.

WHEREAS the Wexner Medical Center's mission includes teaching, research and patient care; and

WHEREAS the Wexner Medical Center is cognizant of the resources needed to support a Level 3 Trauma Program at University Hospital East and the contribution of these programs to its tripartite mission; and

WHEREAS the commitment to maintain the high standards needed to provide optimal care of all trauma patients and support of the application for a Level 3 trauma verification for University Hospital East by the American College of Surgeons, Committee on Trauma, was approved by University Hospitals Medical Staff Administrative Committee on February 12, 2018, the Quality and Professional Affairs Committee on March 27, 2018, and the Wexner Medical Center Board on April 4, 2018:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Wexner Medical Center Board hereby commits to maintain the high standards needed to provide optimal care of all trauma patients and approves the application and action plan for a Level 3 trauma verification at University Hospital East by the American College of Surgeons, Committee on Trauma.

**Action Plan for Remediation of Deficiencies Identified in Consultative Site Visit**

Date of Consultative Visit May 15-16, 2018

**The Ohio State University Hospital East**

---

The American College of Surgeons Committee on Trauma Verification Review Committee performed a Consultative Review of the University Hospitals East (UHE) on May 15<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup>, 2018. This review was in accordance with the State of Ohio rules for designation of trauma centers. In order to become a provisional trauma center a consultative visit is required. Any deficiencies from the consultative review must be addressed in an action plan for remediation which is then approved by the hospital board prior to the facility becoming a Provisionally Designated Trauma Center.

The Consultative Review was performed and there were multiple deficiencies identified. The reviewers acknowledged that due to Ohio laws and state rules, UHE is currently not allowed to admit trauma patients prior to this site survey and this impairs the ability of the reviewer to verify aspects of the program which require patient movement through the system to fully validate. This limitation in addition to the facility not functioning as a trauma center during the time period prior to the Consultative Visit resulted in the vast majority of the deficiencies. The reviewers acknowledged that there was policy in place to address many of these deficiencies but without patients there was no mechanism to verify that the process was functioning as described.

The following action plan is detailed by deficiency as cited. Unless otherwise stated the deficiencies are being addressed by the activation of the trauma center at UHE and implementation of the policies and procedures which have been developed for the trauma center. We will be able to demonstrate compliance with all of the deficiencies listed below within six months of implementation or and will be fully prepared for a Verification Review visit to be schedule approximately 12 months after the go live of the trauma center.

**Deficiencies:** (CD: Criteria Deficiency number reflecting the requirement from the ACS Resources for the Optimal care of the Trauma Patient document)

1. **CD 2-8:** The attendance threshold of 80% is not met for the attending trauma surgeon presence in the emergency department.

**PLAN:** As there were no trauma activations during the one year period prior to the Consultative visit, the reviewers were unable to verify compliance with this CD. There is clear understanding of this requirement within the trauma team and this will be monitored in aggregate and by surgeon on a monthly basis to ensure compliance. Monthly reports will be provided to surgeons to ensure they are aware of their response times.

2. **CD 5-11:** The TMD (Trauma Medical Director) does not perform an annual assessment of the trauma panel providers in the form of Ongoing Professional Practice Evaluation

(OPPE) and Focused Professional Practice Evaluation (FPPE) when indicated by findings of the Performance Improvement and Patient Safety (PIPS) process.

**PLAN:** The TMD has developed a form and OPPE folder system for the tracking of provider related Performance Evaluation and Improvement filters as well as cases discussed in quality and peer review meetings. This will be reviewed on a semiannual basis to ensure transparency with the providers and an awareness of any trends by the TMD.

3. **CD 6-8 and CD 16-15:** The general surgeons do not have a 50% or greater attendance documented at the multidisciplinary trauma peer review committee.

**PLAN:** At the time of the Consultative Visit, there had been no peer review committee meetings. This is due to the trauma center at UHE not being active during the year prior to the visit. The multidisciplinary trauma peer review committee has been appointed and there are clear expectations for attendance which will be monitored and feedback provided on a monthly basis.

4. **CD 7-14:** Physicians who are board certified/eligible in emergency medicine must successfully complete the ATLS course at least once..

**PLAN:** There was one Emergency Medicine Physician for whom we were not able to produce evidence of prior completion of Advanced Trauma Life Support once in their career. This provider is going to attempt to produce the record of successful completion or will retake the class before November 1<sup>st</sup>, 2018.

5. **CD 11-69:** Trauma patients are admitted or transferred by a primary care physician without the knowledge and consent of the trauma service.

**PLAN:** With the implementation of the trauma program UHE will have guidelines for what constitutes an appropriate transfer. Trauma Surgeon involvement in all decisions to transfer will be mandatory and the trauma PIPS program will monitor all transfers for appropriateness requirements and the participation of the trauma team in that decision to transfer.

6. **CD 15-7:** The registrar has not attended or previously attended two courses within 12 months of being hired.

**PLAN:** The individual serving the role of registrar started the day prior to the Consultative Visit, she is currently scheduled to have the required courses completed by the end of December 2018. She is scheduled for these courses and the registration and travel are included in the budget.

7. **CD 3-3:** There is no rigorous multidisciplinary performance improvement to evaluate overtriage and undertriage rates to attain the optimal goal of less than 5 percent undertriage.

**PLAN:** Prior to the go live date of the UHE Trauma Center there has been no specific activation criteria for trauma patients. Absent activation criteria there is no way to determine over and under triage rates. This is a part of the planned PIPS program and will be reviewed on a quarterly basis to ensure that the activation criteria are appropriate for the facility capabilities.

8. **CD 16-13:** There is no documentation (minutes) reflecting the review of operational events and, when appropriate, the analysis and proposed corrective actions.

**PLAN:** In the absence of admissions and a trauma service there was no prospective or concurrent operational or peer review meetings. As the program becomes active these meetings are scheduled on a monthly basis and are focused on the identification of problems or processes that create an opportunity for improvement. Activation of the trauma program at UHE will provide the mechanism to identify these opportunities for the development of corrective action plans to achieve loop closure.

9. **CD 16-14:** Identified problem trends do not undergo multidisciplinary trauma peer review.

**PLAN:** Prior to the consultative visit there was no UHE trauma program or PIPS process to identify trends. Activation of the UHE trauma service will provide the necessary programmatic review to look for opportunities for improvement or deviation from existing processes or guidelines.

10. **CD 16-17:** The PIPS program does not systematically review mortalities, significant complications, and process variances associated with unanticipated outcomes and determine opportunities for improvement.

**PLAN:** Prior to the go live of the trauma service at UHE there has been no PIPS process in place. With the initiation of the service at UHE the proper personnel are now in place to ensure that there is a robust PIPS process to identify and intervene on opportunities for improvement such that a similar patient in a similar circumstance would not have the same issue in the future.

11. **CD 16-18:** When an opportunity for improvement is identified, appropriate corrective actions to mitigate or prevent similar future adverse events are not developed, implemented, or clearly documented by the trauma PIPS program.

**PLAN:** Prior to the go live of the trauma service at UHE there has been no PIPS process in place. With the initiation of the service at UHE the proper personnel are now in place to ensure that there is a robust PIPS process to identify and intervene on opportunities for

improvement such that a similar patient in a similar circumstance would not have the same issue in the future.

12. **CD 16-19:** The PIPS program does not demonstrate through documentation that identified opportunities for improvement lead to specific interventions that result in an alteration in conditions such that similar adverse events are less likely to occur.

**PLAN:** Prior to the go live of the trauma service at UHE there has been no PIPS process in place. With the initiation of the service at UHE the proper personnel are now in place to ensure that there is a robust PIPS process to identify and intervene on opportunities for improvement such that a similar patient in a similar circumstance would not have the same issue in the future.

13. **CD 16-19:** The TMD does not attend 50% of the multidisciplinary trauma peer review committee meetings.

**PLAN:** Prior to the Consultative Visit there was no trauma service or trauma peer review committee meetings. This resulted in the inability to demonstrate appropriate attendance at these meetings. These meetings are scheduled on a monthly basis going forward with attendance to be traced and reported monthly.

14. **CD 7-11 and CD 16-15:** The emergency medicine liaison or designated representative does not attend 50% of the multidisciplinary trauma peer review committee meetings.

**PLAN:** Prior to the Consultative Visit there was no trauma service at UHE or trauma peer review committee meetings. This resulted in the inability to demonstrate appropriate attendance at these meetings. These meetings are scheduled on a monthly basis going forward with attendance to be traced and reported monthly.

15. **CD 9-16 and CD 16-15:** The orthopaedic liaison or designated representative does not attend 50% of the multidisciplinary trauma peer review committee meetings.

**PLAN:** Prior to the Consultative Visit there was no trauma service at UHE or trauma program peer review committee meetings. This resulted in the inability to demonstrate appropriate attendance at these meetings. These meetings are scheduled on a monthly basis going forward with attendance to be traced and reported monthly.

16. **CD 11-12, CD 11-13 and CD 16-15:** The anesthesiologist liaison or designated representative does not attend 50% of the multidisciplinary trauma peer review committee meetings.

**PLAN:** Prior to the Consultative Visit there was no trauma service at UHE or trauma peer review committee meetings. This resulted in the inability to demonstrate appropriate attendance at these meetings. These meetings are scheduled on a monthly basis going forward with attendance to be traced and reported monthly.

17. **CD 11-62 and CD 16-15:** The ICU director liaison or designated representative does not attend 50% of the multidisciplinary trauma peer review committee meetings.

**PLAN:** Prior to the Consultative Visit there was no trauma service at UHE or trauma peer review committee meetings. This resulted in the inability to demonstrate appropriate attendance at these meetings. These meetings are scheduled on a monthly basis going forward with attendance to be traced and reported monthly.

**Improvement Opportunities:** these observations did not result in a criteria deficiency but were seen by the reviewers as an opportunity to improve the program.

1. The UHE ED dwell time was consistently greater than the benchmark time set by the trauma program.

**PLAN:** The UHE ED plan for transfer when appropriate has been developed and is being distributed to the ED faculty to ensure awareness of the plan. The Benchmarks for decision to transfer and the execution of the transfer have been developed to assure the patients are transferred in a timely manner, when appropriate, based on their disease.

2. Nursing documentation of the trauma flow sheet is inconsistent in terms of its quality.

**PLAN:** At the time of the Consultative visit, there had been no education of the nursing staff on the use of the Trauma Narrator and appropriate clinical documentation. The standard UHE ED documentation was the predominant form used for the patients reviewed. The nursing staff has been educated on the Trauma Narrator prior to go live of the trauma program and there is an ongoing effort between UHE and University Hospitals on main campus on the modification of the Trauma Narrator to better capture the activities of the trauma resuscitation.

3. There is inconsistent grading of solid organ injuries.

**PLAN:** With the implementation of the trauma service at UHE the Emergency Radiologists will better report the organ injury grading in to their documentation. This is already done successfully for the trauma patients at University Hospitals on campus but has not been a focus at UHE as it was not a trauma center.

4. There is no backup system in place for anesthesia coverage.

**PLAN:** There have been multiple discussions and we have settled on a plan to increase CRNA backup coverage for Anesthesia at UHE. This will result in redundant Anesthesia coverage and improve throughput and readiness for additional patients.

5. Although there are several established guidelines, the PIPS process does not monitor them for compliance.

**PLAN:** The development and implementation of the guidelines will transition to the PIPS process for their monitoring. The relevant performance indicators from the guidelines are already incorporated into the PIPS process to be implemented upon activation of the trauma program.

**Summary:**

The issues identified in the Consultative Visit were largely related to the inability to admit patients to the UHE facility and exercise the elements of the PIPS program of the facility. The go live of the trauma service will resolve many of these issues. We should see the well described PIPS process in place and actively identify opportunities for improvement. Attendance at the scheduled PIPS meetings will be monitored and feedback sent to the participants resolving the deficiencies related to attendance. Finally the implementation of the program will show the responsiveness of the trauma surgeons and other individuals on call for the trauma patient, arriving in a timely manner to care for the injured patient.

The remaining issues identified are being resolved within a timely fashion and none of the identified issues pose an obstacle to verification of the Trauma program at UHE.

## Attachment II

### PLAN FOR PATIENT CARE SERVICES

#### UNIVERSITY HOSPITALS

Synopsis: Approval of the annual review of the plan of care and scope of services for The Ohio State University Hospital, Richard M. Ross Heart Hospital, Harding Hospital and University Hospital East, is proposed.

WHEREAS the mission of the Wexner Medical Center is to improve people's lives through the provision of high quality patient care; and

WHEREAS the University Hospitals plan for inpatient and outpatient care describes the integration of clinical departments and personnel who provide care and services to patients at The Ohio State University Hospital, Richard M. Ross Heart Hospital, Harding Hospital and University Hospital East; and

WHEREAS the University Hospitals Plan for Patient Care Services was approved by University Hospitals Medical Staff Administrative Committee on June 13, 2018, and the Quality and Professional Affairs Committee on August 20, 2018:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Wexner Medical Center Board hereby approves the plan of care and scope of services process for The Ohio State University Hospital, Richard M. Ross Heart Hospital, Harding Hospital and University Hospital East as outlined in the attached Plan for Patient Care Services.





Approvals: MSAC - 6/10/2015; 6/8/2016; 6/14/2017; 06/13/2018 QPAC-7/22/2015; 6/28/2016; 6/27/2017; 08/20/2018 Wexner Medical Center Board - 8/25/2015, 8/31/2016; 8/23/2017; 08/28/2018
---

**TITLE: THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY HOSPITAL, RICHARD M. ROSS HEART HOSPITAL, BRAIN AND SPINE HOSPITAL, HARDING HOSPITAL, AND UNIVERSITY HOSPITAL EAST PLAN FOR PATIENT CARE SERVICES**

The Ohio State University Hospital, Richard M. Ross Heart Hospital, Brain and Spine Hospital, Harding Hospital, and University Hospital East (hereafter referred to as the Hospitals) plan for patient care services describes the integration of departments and personnel who provide care and services to patients based on the Hospitals' mission, vision, shared values and goals. The plan encompasses both inpatient and outpatient services of the Hospitals.

**OSU WEXNER MEDICAL CENTER MISSION, VISION AND VALUES**

**Mission Statement:**

To improve health in Ohio and across the world through innovation in research, education and patient care.

**Vision Statement:**

By pushing the boundaries of discovery and knowledge, we will solve significant problems and deliver unparalleled care.

**Values:**

Inclusiveness, Determination, Empathy, Sincerity, Ownership and Innovation

The Hospitals embrace the mission, vision and values of The Ohio State Wexner Medical Center; in addition – our vision statement, developed by our staff members, physicians, governing body members and administration team members, complements and reflects our unique role in The Ohio State Wexner Medical Center.

**PHILOSOPHY OF PATIENT CARE SERVICES**

In collaboration with the community, the Hospitals will provide innovative, personalized, and patient-focused care through:

- a) A mission statement that outlines the synergistic relationship between patient care, research, and education;
- b) Long-range strategic planning with hospital leadership to determine the services to be provided; including, but not limited to essential services as well as special areas of concentration (Cancer, Heart, Neurosciences, Transplant, Diabetes, Musculoskeletal, Digestive Diseases, and Critical Care);
- c) Establishing annual goals and objectives that are consistent with the hospital mission, which are based on a collaborative assessment of needs;
- d) Planning and design conducted by hospital leadership, which involves the potential communities to be served;
- e) Provision of services that are appropriate to the scope and level required by the patients to be served based on assessment of need;
- f) Ongoing evaluation of services provided through formalized processes; e.g., performance assessment and improvement activities, budgeting and staffing plans;
- g) Integration of services through the following mechanisms: continuous quality improvement teams; clinical interdisciplinary quality programs; performance assessment and improvement activities; communications through management team meetings, administrative staff meetings, special forums, and leadership and employee education/development;

- h) Maintaining competent patient care leadership and staff by providing education designed to meet identified needs;
- i) Respect for each patient's rights and decisions as an essential component in the planning and provision of care; and,
- j) Staff member behaviors reflect a philosophical foundation based on the values of The Ohio State Wexner Medical Center.

### **THE HOSPITAL LEADERSHIP**

The Hospital leadership is defined as the governing board, administrative staff, physicians and nurses in appointed or elected leadership positions. The Hospital leadership is responsible for providing a framework for planning health care services provided by the organization based on the hospital's mission and for developing and implementing an effective planning process that allows for defining timely and clear goals.

The planning process includes a collaborative assessment of our customer and community needs, defining a long range strategic plan, developing operational plans, establishing annual operating budgets and monitoring compliance, establishing annual capital budgets, monitoring and establishing resource allocation and policies, and ongoing evaluation of the plans' implementation and success. The planning process addresses both patient care functions (patient rights, patient assessment, patient care, patient and family education, coordination of care, and discharge planning) and organizational support functions (information management, human resource management, infection control, quality and safety, the environment of care, and the improvement of organizational performance).

The Hospital leadership works collaboratively with all operational and clinical managers and leaders to ensure integration in the planning, evaluation and communication processes within and between departments to enhance patient care services and support. This occurs informally on a daily basis and formally via interdisciplinary leadership meetings. The leadership involves department heads in evaluating, planning and recommending annual budget expenses and capital objectives, based on the expected resource needs of their departments. Department leaders are held accountable for managing and justifying their budgets and resource utilization. This includes, but is not limited to identifying, investigating and budgeting for new technologies and resources which are expected to improve the delivery of patient care and services.

Other leadership responsibilities include:

- a) Communication of the organization's mission, goals, objectives and strategic plans across the organization;
- b) Ensuring appropriate and competent direction, management and leadership of all services and/or departments;
- c) Collaborating with community leaders and organizations to ensure services are designed to be appropriate for the scope and level of care required by the patients and communities served;
- d) Supporting the patient's continuum of care by integrating systems and services to improve efficiencies and care from the patient's viewpoint;
- e) Ensuring staffing resources are available to appropriately and effectively meet the needs of the patients served and to provide a comparable level of care to patients in all areas where patient care is provided;
- f) Ensuring the provision of a uniform standard of patient care throughout the organization;
- g) Providing appropriate job enrichment, employee development and continuing education opportunities which serve to promote retention of staff and to foster excellence in care delivery and support services;

- h) Establishing standards of care that all patients can expect and which can be monitored through the hospital's performance assessment and improvement plan;
- i) Approving the organizational plan to prioritize areas for improvement, developing mechanisms to provide appropriate follow up actions and/or reprioritizing in response to untoward and unexpected events;
- j) Implementing an effective and continuous program to improve patient safety;
- k) Appointing appropriate committees, task forces, and other forums to ensure interdepartmental collaboration on issues of mutual concerns and requiring interdisciplinary input; and,
- l) Supporting patient rights and ethical considerations.

#### **ROLE OF THE CHIEF NURSING and PATIENT CARE SERVICES OFFICER**

The Chief Nursing and Patient Care Services Officer is a senior member of the Health system leadership team and advises the medical staff, senior leadership, internal/external groups and the Medical Center Board on matters related to nursing. The Chief Nursing and Patient Care Services Officer is responsible ensuring consistency in the standard of practice across all health system entities including decisions and change on the quality of patient care, and nursing practice providers.

The Chief Nursing and Patient Care Services Officer ensures the continued advancement of the nursing profession throughout the health system. Responsibly includes development of the nursing strategic plan in collaboration with health system executives to improve practice, education and research. The role includes responsibility for performance improvement, program management, business operations, budgets, resource utilization and maintenance of the professional contract with the Ohio State University Nursing Organization (OSUNO).

The Associate Chief Nursing Officer (ACNO) of each hospital is a member of the Nursing Executive Leadership team under the direction of the Chief Nursing and Patient Care Services Officer and CEO/Executive Director of the business entities.

The ACNO has the authority and responsibility for directing the activities related to the provision of nursing care in those departments defined as providing nursing care to patients.

The Chief Nursing and Patient Care Services Officer and ACNOs ensure the following functions are addressed:

- a) Evaluating patient care programs, policies, and procedures describing how patients' nursing care needs are assessed, evaluated and met throughout the organization;
- b) Developing and implementing the Plan for the Provision of Patient Care;
- c) Participating with leaders from the governing body, management, medical staff and clinical areas in organizational decision-making, strategic planning and in planning and conducting performance improvement activities throughout the organization;
- d) Implementing an effective, ongoing program to assess, measure and improve the quality of nursing care delivered to patients; developing, approving, and implementing standards of nursing practice, standards of patient care, and patient care policies and procedures that include current research/ literature findings that are evidence based;
- e) Participating with organizational leaders to ensure that resources are allocated to provide a sufficient number of qualified nursing staff to provide patient care;
- f) Ensuring that nursing services are available to patients on a continuous, timely basis; and
- g) Reviewing and/or revising the Plan for the Provision of Patient Care Services on an annual basis.

## DEFINITION OF PATIENT SERVICES, PATIENT CARE AND PATIENT SUPPORT

**Patient Services** are limited to those departments that have direct contact with patients. Patient services occur through organized and systematic throughput processes designed to ensure the delivery of appropriate, safe, effective and timely care and treatment. The patient throughput process includes those activities designed to coordinate patient care before admission, during the admission process, in the hospital, before discharge and at discharge. This process includes:

- **Access in:** emergency process, admission decision, transfer or admission process, registration and information gathering, placement;
- **Treatment and evaluation:** full scope of services; and,
- **Access out:** discharge decision, patient/family teaching and counseling, arrangements for continuing care and discharge.

**Patient Care** encompasses the recognition of disease and health, patient teaching, patient advocacy, spirituality and research. The full scope of patient care is provided by professionals who are charged with the additional functions of patient assessment and planning patient care based on findings from the assessment. Providing patient services and the delivery of patient care requires specialized knowledge, judgment, and skill derived from the principles of biological, chemical, physical, behavioral, psychosocial and medical sciences. As such, patient care and services are planned, coordinated, provided, delegated, and supervised by professional health care providers who recognize the unique physical, emotional and spiritual (body, mind and spirit) needs of each person. Under the auspices of the Hospitals, medical staff, registered nurses and allied health care professionals function collaboratively as part of an interdisciplinary, personalized patient-focused care team to achieve positive patient outcomes.

Competency for patient caregivers is determined in orientation and at least annually through performance evaluations and other department specific assessment processes. Credentialed providers direct all medical aspects of patient care as delineated through the clinical privileging process and in accordance with the Medical Staff By-Laws. Registered nurses support the medical aspect of care by directing, coordinating, and providing nursing care consistent with statutory requirements and according to the organization's approved Nursing Standards of Practice and hospital-wide Policies and Procedures. Allied health care professionals provide patient care and services in keeping with their licensure requirements and in collaboration with physicians and registered nurses. Unlicensed staff may provide aspects of patient care or services at the direction of and under the supervision of licensed professionals.

**Nursing Care** (nursing practice) is defined as competently providing all aspects of the nursing process in accordance with Chapter 4723 of the Ohio Revised Code (ORC), which is the law regulating the Practice of Nursing in Ohio. The law gives the Ohio Board of Nursing the authority to establish and enforce the requirements for licensure of nurses in Ohio. This law also defines the practice of both registered nurses and licensed practical nurses. All of the activities listed in the definitions, including the supervision of nursing care, constitute the practice of nursing and therefore require the nurse to have a current valid license to practice nursing in Ohio.

**Patient Support** is provided by a variety of individuals and departments which might not have direct contact with patients, but which support the integration and continuity of care provided throughout the continuum of care by the hands-on care providers.

## SCOPE OF SERVICES / STAFFING PLANS

Each patient care service department has a defined scope of service approved by the hospital's administration and medical staff, as appropriate. The scope of service includes:

- the types and age ranges of patients served;
- methods used to assess and meet patient care needs (includes services most frequently provided such as procedures, services, etc.);
- the scope and complexity of patient care needs (such as most frequent diagnosis);
- support services provided directly or through referral contact;
- the extent to which the level of care or service meets patient need (hours of operation if other than 24 hours a day/7days a week and method used for ensuring hours of operation meet the needs of the patients to be served with regard to availability and timeliness);
- the availability of necessary staff (staffing plans) and;
- recognized standards or practice guidelines, when available (the complex or high level technical skills that might be expected of the care providers).

Additional operational details and staffing plans may also be found in department policies, procedures and operational/performance improvement plans.

Staffing plans for patient care service departments are developed based on the level and scope of care provided, the frequency of the care to be provided, and a determination of the level of staff that can most appropriately (competently and confidently) provide the type of care needed. Nursing units are staffed to accommodate a projected average daily patient census. Unit management (including nurse manager and/or charge nurse) reviews patient demands to plan for adequate staffing. Staffing can be increased or decreased to meet patient needs. When the number of patients is high or the need is great, float staff assist in providing care. When staff availability is projected to be low due to leaves of absence, the unit manager and director may request temporary agency nurses. Ohio State Wexner Medical Center follows the Staffing Guidelines set by the American Nurses Association. In addition, we utilize staffing recommendations from various specialty nursing organizations, including: ENA, ANCC, AACN, AORN, ASPN, and others.

The Administrative Team, in conjunction with the budget and performance measurement process, reviews all patient care areas staffing and monitors ongoing regulatory requirements. Each department staffing plan is formally reviewed during the budget cycle and takes into consideration workload measures, utilization review, employee turnover, performance assessment, improvement activities, and changes in customer needs/expectations. A variety of workload measurement tools may be utilized to help assess the effectiveness of staffing plans.

## **STANDARDS OF CARE**

Patients of the Hospitals can expect that:

- 1) Staff will do the correct procedures, treatments, interventions, and care following the policies, procedures, and protocols that have been established. Efficacy and appropriateness of procedures, treatment, interventions and care provided will be demonstrated based on patient assessments/reassessments, standard practice, and with respect for patient's rights and confidentiality.
- 2) Staff will provide a uniform standard of care and services throughout the organization.
- 3) Staff will design, implement and evaluate systems and services for care delivery (assessments, procedures, treatments, interventions) which are consistent with a personalized health care focus and which will be delivered:
  - a. With compassion, courtesy, respect and dignity for each individual without bias;
  - b. In a manner that best meets the individualized needs of the patient;

- c. Coordinated through interdisciplinary collaboration, to ensure continuity and seamless delivery of care to the greatest extent possible; and,
- d. In a manner that maximizes the efficient use of financial and human resources, streamlines processes, decentralizes services, enhances communication, supports technological advancements and maintains patient safety.

**Patient Assessment:**

Individual patient care requirements are determined by assessments (and reassessments) performed by qualified health professionals. Each service within the organization providing patient care has defined the scope of assessment provided. This assessment (and reassessment) of patient care needs continues throughout the patient's contact with the hospital.

**Coordination of Care:**

Patients are identified who require discharge planning to facilitate continuity of medical care and/or other care to meet identified needs. Discharge planning is timely, is addressed at minimum during initial assessment as well as during discharge planning processes and can be initiated by any member of the interdisciplinary team. Patient Care Resource Managers or Case Managers coordinate patient care between multiple delivery sites and multiple caregivers; collaborate with physicians and other members of the care team to assure appropriate treatment plan and discharge care.

**STANDARDS OF COMPETENT PERFORMANCE/STAFF EDUCATION**

All employees receive an orientation consistent with the scope of responsibilities defined by their job description and the patient population to whom they are assigned to provide care. Ongoing education (such as in-services) is provided within each department. In addition, the Educational Development and Resource Department provides annual mandatory education and provides appropriate staff education associated with performance improvement initiatives and regulatory requirements. Performance appraisals are conducted at least annually between employees and managers to review areas of strength and to identify skills and expectations that require further development.

**CARE DELIVERY MODEL**

The care delivery model is guided by the following goals:

- The patient and family will experience the benefits of the AACN Synergy model for patient care. This model is driven by the core concept that the patient and family needs influence the competencies and characteristics of the nursing care provided. The benefits include enhanced quality of care, improved service, appropriate length of hospitalization and minimized cost.
- Hospital employees will demonstrate values and behaviors consistent with the OSUWMC Buckeye Spirit set of core values. The philosophical foundation reflects a culture of inclusiveness, sincerity, determination, ownership, empathy and innovation.
- Effective communication will impact patient care by ensuring timeliness of services, utilizing staff resources appropriately, and maximizing the patient's involvement in his/her own plan of care.
- Configuring departmental and physician services to accommodate the care needs of the patient in a timely manner will maximize quality of patient care and patient satisfaction.
- The Synergy professional nursing practice model is a framework which reflects our underlying philosophy and vision of providing care to patients based on their unique needs and characteristics. Aspects of the professional model support:
  - (1) matching nurses with specific skills to patients with specific needs to ensure "safe passage" to achieve the optimal outcome of their hospital stay;
  - (2) the ability of the nurse to establish and maintain a therapeutic relationship with their patients;

(3) the presence of an interdisciplinary team approach to patient care delivery. The knowledge and expertise of all caregivers is utilized to restore a patient to the optimal level of wellness based on the patient's definition;

(4) physicians, nurses, pharmacists, respiratory therapists, case managers, dietitians and many other disciplines collaborate and provide input to patient care.

- The patient and family will be involved in establishing the plan of care to ensure services that accommodate their needs, goals and requests.
- Streamlining the documentation process will enhance patient care.

## **PATIENT RIGHTS AND ORGANIZATIONAL ETHICS**

### *Patient Rights*

In order to promote effective and compassionate care, the Hospitals' systems, policies, and programs are designed to reflect an overall concern and commitment to each person's dignity. All Hospital employees, physicians and staff have an ethical obligation to respect and support the rights of every patient in all interactions. It is the responsibility of all employees, physicians and staff of the Hospitals to support the efforts of the health care team, while ensuring that the patient's rights are respected. Each patient (and/or family member as appropriate) is provided a list of patient rights and responsibilities upon admission and copies of this list are posted in conspicuous places throughout the Hospitals.

### *Organizational Ethics*

The Hospitals have an ethics policy established in recognition of the organization's responsibility to patients, staff, physicians and the community served. General principles that guide behavior are:

- Services and capabilities offered meet identified patient and community needs and are fairly and accurately represented to the public.
- Adherence to a uniform standard of care throughout the organization, providing services only to those patients for whom we can safely care for within this organization. The Hospitals do not discriminate based upon age, ancestry, color, disability, gender identity or expression, genetic information, HIV/AIDS status, military status, national origin, race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, or veteran status.
- Patients will be billed only for care and services provided.

### *Biomedical Ethics*

A biomedical ethical issue arises when there is uncertainty or disagreement regarding medical decisions, involving moral, social, or economic situations that impact human life. A mechanism is in place to provide consultation in the area of biomedical ethics in order to:

- improve patient care and ensure patient safety;
- clarify any uncertainties regarding medical decisions;
- explore the values and principles underlying disagreements;
- facilitate communication between the attending physician, the patient, members of the treatment team and the patient's family (as appropriate); and,
- mediate and resolve disagreements.

## **INTEGRATION OF PATIENT CARE, ANCILLARY AND SUPPORT SERVICES**

The importance of a collaborative interdisciplinary team approach, which takes into account the unique knowledge, judgment and skills of a variety of disciplines in achieving desired patient outcomes, serves as a foundation for integration. See Appendix A for a listing of ancillary and support services.

Open lines of communication exist between all departments providing patient care, patient services and support services within the hospitals, and as appropriate with community agencies to ensure efficient,

effective and continuous patient care. Functional relationships between departments are evidenced by cross-departmental Performance Improvement initiatives as well as the development of policies, procedures, protocols, and clinical pathways and algorithms.

To facilitate effective interdepartmental relationships, problem solving is encouraged at the level closest to the problem at hand. Staff is receptive to addressing one another's issues and concerns and work to achieve mutually acceptable solutions. Supervisors and managers have the responsibility and authority to mutually solve problems and seek solutions within their spans of control; positive interdepartmental communications are strongly encouraged. Employees from departments providing patient care services maintain open communication channels and forums with one another, as well as with service support departments to ensure continuity of patient care, maintenance of a safe patient environment and positive outcomes.

#### **CONSULTATIONS AND REFERRALS FOR PATIENT SERVICES**

The Hospitals provide services as identified in the Plan for Providing Patient Care to meet the needs of our community. Patients whose assessed needs require services not offered are transferred to the member hospitals of The Ohio State Wexner Medical Center in a timely manner after stabilization, or another quality facility (e.g., Nationwide Children's Hospital). Safe transportation is provided by air or ground ambulance with staff and equipment appropriate to the required level of care. Physician consultation occurs prior to transfer to ensure continuity of care. Referrals for outpatient care occur based on patient need.

#### **INFORMATION MANAGEMENT PLAN**

The overall goal for information management is to support the mission of The Ohio State Wexner Medical Center. Specific information management goals related to patient care include:

- Develop and maintain an integrated information and communication network linking research, academic and clinical activities.
- Develop computer-based patient records with integrated clinical management and decision support.
- Support administrative and business functions with information technologies that enable improved quality of services, cost effectiveness, and flexibility.
- Build an information infrastructure that supports the continuous improvement initiatives of the organization.
- Ensure the integrity and security of the Hospital's information resources and protect patient confidentiality.

#### **PATIENT CARE ORGANIZATIONAL IMPROVEMENT ACTIVITIES**

All departments are responsible for following the Hospitals' plan for improving organizational performance.

#### **PLAN REVIEW**

The Hospital Plan for Providing Patient Care will be reviewed regularly by the Hospitals' leadership to ensure the plan is adequate, current and that the Hospitals are in compliance with the plan. Interim adjustments to the overall plan are made to accommodate changes in patient population, redesign of the care delivery systems or processes that affect the delivery, level or amount of patient care required.



**Appendix A: Scope of Services: Patient Ancillary and Support Services**

Other hospital services that support the comfort and safety of patients are coordinated and provided in a manner that ensures direct patient care and services are maintained in an uninterrupted, efficient, and continuous manner. These support and ancillary services will be fully integrated with the patient care departments of the Hospitals:

<b>DEPARTMENT</b>	<b>SERVICE</b>
CARDIAC PROCEDURAL	Cardiac procedural areas include both cardiac catheterization and electrophysiology. Procedures may be diagnostic or interventional.
CASE MANAGEMENT	As part of the health care team, provides personalized care coordination and resource management with patients and families.
CHAPLAINCY AND CLINICAL PASTORAL EDUCATION	Assists patients, their families and hospital personnel in meeting spiritual needs through professional pastoral and spiritual care and education.
CLINICAL ENGINEERING	Routine equipment evaluation, maintenance, and repair of electronic equipment owned or used by the hospital; evaluation of patient owned equipment.
COMMUNICATIONS AND MARKETING	Responsible for developing strategies and programs to promote the organization's overall image and specific products and services to targeted internal and external audiences. Handles all media relations, advertising, internal communications, special events and publications.
DIAGNOSTIC TESTING AREAS	Provides tests based on verbal, electronic or written order. Preliminary report via phone or electronic patient record. Permanent reports are included in the patient record.
DIAGNOSTIC TRANSPORTATION	Provision of on-site transportation services for patients requiring diagnostic, operative or other ancillary services.
DIALYSIS	Dialysis is provided for inpatients of the medical center within a dedicated unit unless the patient cannot be moved. In those instances, bedside dialysis will be administered.
EARLY RESPONSE TEAM (ERT)	Provides timely diagnostic and therapeutic intervention before there is a cardiac or respiratory arrest or an unplanned transfer to the Intensive Care Unit. Consists of a Critical Care RN and Respiratory Therapist who are trained to help patient care staff when there are signs that a patient's health is declining.
EDUCATIONAL DEVELOPMENT & RESOURCES	Provides and promotes ongoing development and training experiences to all member of the OSU Wexner Medical Center community; provides staff enrichment programs, organizational development, leadership development, orientation and training, skills training, continuing education, competency assessment and development, literacy programs and student affiliations.
ENDOSCOPY	Provides services to patients requiring a nonsurgical review of their digestive tract.
ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	Provides quality monitoring for routine housekeeping in patient rooms. Routine housekeeping of nursing unit environment. Additional services upon request: extermination, wall cleaning, etc.
EPIDEMIOLOGY	Enhance the quality of patient care and the work environment by minimizing the risk of acquiring infection within the hospital setting.
FACILITIES OPERATIONS	Provide oversight, maintenance and repair of the building's life safety, fire safety, and utility systems. Provide preventative, repair and routine maintenance in all areas of all buildings serving patients, guests, and staff. This would include items such as electrical, heating and ventilation, plumbing, and other such items. Also providing maintenance and repair to basic building components such as walls, floors, roofs, and building envelope. Additional services available upon request.
FISCAL SERVICES	Works with departments/units to prepare capital and operational budgets. Monitors

DEPARTMENT	SERVICE
	and reports on financial performance monthly.
HUMAN RESOURCES	Serves as a liaison for managers regarding all Human Resources information and services; assists departments with restructuring efforts; provides proactive strategies for managing planned change within the Health System; assists with Employee/Labor Relations issues; assists with performance management process; develops compensation strategies; develops hiring strategies and coordinates process for placements; provides strategies to facilitate sensitivity to issues of cultural diversity; provides HR information to employees, and establishes equity for payroll.
INFORMATION SYSTEMS	Work as a team assisting departments to explore, deploy and integrate reliable, state of the art Information Systems technology solutions to manage change.
MATERIALS MANAGEMENT	Routinely stocks supplies in patient care areas, distributes linen. Sterile Central Supply, Storeroom - upon request, distributes supplies/equipment not stocked on units.
MEDICAL INFORMATION MANAGEMENT	Maintains patient records serving the needs of the patient, provider, institution, and various third parties to health care.
NUTRITION SERVICES	Provides nutrition care and food service for Medical Center patients, staff, students, and visitors. Clinical nutrition assessment, care plan development, and consultation are available in both inpatient and outpatient settings. The Department provides food service to inpatients and selected outpatient settings in addition to operating a variety of retail café locations and acts as a liaison for vending and sub-contracted food services providers. Serve as dietetic education preceptors.
PATIENT ACCESS SERVICES	Coordinates registration/admissions with nursing management.
PATIENT EXPERIENCE	Develops programs for support of patient relations and customer service, and includes front-line services such as information desks.
PATIENT FINANCIAL SERVICES	Provides financial assistance upon request from patient/family. Also responsible for posting payments from patients and insurance companies among others to a patient's bill for services.
PERIOPERATIVE SERVICES	Perioperative Services include preoperative, intraoperative and postoperative care.
PHARMACY	Provides comprehensive pharmaceutical care through operational and clinical services. Responsible for medication distribution via central and satellite pharmacies, as well as 797 compliant IV compounding room and automated dispensing cabinets. Some of the many clinical services include pharmacokinetic monitoring, renal and hepatic dose adjustments, and patient educational Specialist pharmacists also round with patient care teams to optimize medication regimens and serve as the team's primary medication information resource.
PERIPHERALLY INSERTED CENTRAL CATHETER (PICC) TEAM	The PICC team is a specialized team within OSUWMC that may be accessed as needed for placement of an indwelling central catheter.
PULMONARY DIAGNOSTICS LAB	Provides service to patients requiring an evaluation of the respiratory system. Performs Pulmonary Function Testing to assess the functional status of the respiratory system. Bronchoscopy and other diagnostic/interventional pulmonology procedures are performed to diagnose and/or treat abnormalities that exist in the airways, lung parenchyma or pleural space.
QUALITY AND OPERATIONS IMPROVEMENT	Provides an integrated quality management program and facilitates continuous quality improvement efforts throughout the medical center.
RESPIRATORY THERAPY	Provide all types of respiratory therapeutic interventions and diagnostic testing, by

DEPARTMENT	SERVICE
	physician order, mainly to critically ill adults and neonates, requiring some type of ventilator support, bronchodilator therapy, or pulmonary hygiene, due to chronic lung disease, multiple trauma, pneumonia, surgical intervention, or prematurity.
REHABILITATION SERVICES	Physical therapists, occupational therapists, speech and language pathologists, and recreational therapists evaluate and develop a plan of care and provide treatment based on the physician's referral. The professional works with each patient/family/caregiver, along with the interdisciplinary medical team, to identify and provide the appropriate therapy/treatment and education needed for the established discharge plan and facilitates safe and timely movement through the continuum of care.
RISK MANAGEMENT	Protect resources of the hospital by performing the duties of loss prevention and claims management. Programs include: Risk Identification, Risk Analysis, Risk Control, Risk Financing, Claims Management and Medical-Legal Consultation.
SAFETY	Handles issues associated with licensing and regulations, such as EPA and fire regulations.
SECURITY	Provides a safe and secure environment for patients, visitors, and staff members by responding to all emergencies such as workplace violence, fires, bomb threats, visitor/staff/patient falls, Code Blues (cardiac arrests) in public places, internal and external disasters, armed aggressors, or any other incident that needs an emergency response.
SOCIAL WORK SERVICES	Social Work services are provided to patients/families to meet their medically related social and emotional needs as they impact on their medical condition, treatment, recovery and safe transition from one care environment to another. Social workers provide psychosocial assessment and intervention, crisis intervention, financial counseling, discharge planning, health education, provision of material resources and linkage with community agencies. Consults can be requested by members of the treatment team, patients or family members.
VOLUNTEER SERVICES	Volunteer Services credential and place volunteers to fill departmental requests. Volunteers serve in wayfinding, host visitors in waiting areas, serve as patient / family advisors, and assist staff. Volunteer Services manage the patient mail & flower room, cultural support volunteer program, and the pet visitation program. Volunteer Services serve as a liaison for the Service Board auxiliary which annually grants money to department-initiated projects than enhance the patient and family experience.
WOUND CARE	Wound Care includes diagnosis and management for skin impairments.

## Attachment III

### **PLAN FOR PATIENT CARE SERVICES**

#### **THE ARTHUR G. JAMES CANCER HOSPITAL AND RICHARD J. SOLOVE RESEARCH INSTITUTE**

Synopsis: Approval of the annual review of the plan of care and scope of services for the Arthur G. James Cancer Hospital and Richard J. Solove Research Institute, is proposed.

WHEREAS the mission of the Wexner Medical Center is to improve people's lives through the provision of high quality patient care; and

WHEREAS the Arthur G. James Cancer Hospital and Richard J. Solove Research Institute plan for inpatient and outpatient care describes the integration of clinical departments and personnel who provide care and services to patients at The James Cancer Hospital; and

WHEREAS the Arthur G. James Cancer Hospital and Richard J. Solove Research Institute Plan for Patient Care Services was approved by the James Cancer Hospital Medical Staff Administrative Committee on July 13, 2018, and the Quality and Professional Affairs Committee on August 20, 2018:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Wexner Medical Center Board hereby approves the plan of care and scope of services process for the Arthur G. James Cancer Hospital and Richard J. Solove Research Institute as outlined in the attached Plan for Patient Care Services.

Revised: May 2018 MSAC Approval: July 13, 2018 Board Approval: August 28, 2018
--

## THE ARTHUR G. JAMES CANCER HOSPITAL AND RICHARD J. SOLOVE RESEARCH INSTITUTE

### PLAN FOR PROVIDING PATIENT CARE SERVICES

Prepared by: **ADMINISTRATION**

The Arthur G. James Cancer Hospital and Richard J. Solove Research Institute's plan for patient care services describes the integration of departments and personnel who provide comprehensive care and services to patients with a cancer diagnosis and their families based on the hospital's mission, vision, shared values and goal. The plan encompasses both inpatient and outpatient services of the hospital.

### THE HOSPITAL'S MISSION, VISION, AND VALUES

**Mission:** To eradicate cancer from individuals' lives by creating knowledge and integrating ground-breaking research with excellence in education and patient centered-care.

**Vision:** Create a cancer-free world, one person, one discovery at a time.

**Values:** Excellence, Collaborating as One University, Integrity and Personal Accountability, Openness and Trust, Diversity in People and Ideas, Change and Innovation, Simplicity in Our Work, Empathy, Compassion, and Leadership.

At The James, no cancer is routine. Our researchers and oncologists study the unique genetic makeup of each patient's cancer, understand what drives it to develop and deliver the most advanced targeted treatment for the individual patient. The James' patient-centered care is enhanced by the teaching and research programs. Our mission, and a staff dedicated to its fulfillment, distinguishes The Arthur G. James Cancer Hospital and Richard J. Solove Research Institute as one of the nation's premier cancer treatment centers.

### Philosophy of Patient Care Services

The Arthur G. James Cancer Hospital and Richard J. Solove Research Institute, in collaboration with the community, provides innovative and patient-focused multi-disciplinary sub-specialized cancer care through:

- Maintaining a current mission statement which outlines the synergistic relationship between patient care, research, and teaching
- Developing a long-range strategic plan with input from hospital leaders to determine the services to be provided

- Establishing annual goals and objectives that are consistent with the hospital mission, the strategic plan, which are based on a collaborative assessment of patient/family and the community's needs
- Planning and designing from the hospital leadership, involving the communities to be served
- Providing services appropriate to the scope and level required by each patient served based on assessment of need
- Evaluating ongoing services provided through formalized processes, such as performance assessment and improvement activities, budgeting and staffing plans
- Integrating services through the following mechanisms: continuous quality improvement teams; clinical interdisciplinary quality programs; performance assessment and improvement activities; communications through management operations meetings, Division of Nursing governance structure, Medical Staff Administrative Committee, administrative staff meetings, participation in OSUWMC and Ohio State governance structures, special forums, and leadership and employee education/development
- Maintaining competent patient care leadership and staff by providing education designed to meet identified needs
- Respecting each patient's rights and their decisions as an essential component in the planning and provision of care
- Assuring that every staff member demonstrates behaviors which reflect a philosophical foundation based on the values of The James Cancer Hospital and Richard J. Solove Research Institute

## **Hospital Leadership**

The Hospital leadership is defined as the governing body, administrative staff, physicians, nurses, clinical, and operational leaders in appointed or elected leadership positions. The hospital leadership is responsible for providing a framework to plan health care services that are to be provided by the organization based on the hospital's mission. Leadership responsibilities include developing and implementing a planning process that allows for defining timely and clear goals.

The planning process includes an assessment of our customer and community needs. This process begins with:

- Developing a long range strategic plan
- Developing operational plans

- Establishing annual operating and capital budgets, monitoring compliance
- Establishing resource allocations and policies
- Ongoing evaluation of each plan's implementation and success
- The planning process addresses both patient care functions (patient rights, patient assessment, patient care, patient and family education, coordination of care, and discharge planning) and organizational support functions (information management, human resource management, infection control, quality and safety, the environment of care, and the improvement of organization performance)

The hospital leadership works collaboratively with all operational and clinical leaders to ensure there is integration of the planning, evaluation and communication processes both within and between departments in order to enhance patient care services and support. This occurs informally on a daily basis and formally via multi-disciplinary leadership meetings. The leadership team works with each department manager to evaluate, plan and recommend annual budget expenses and capital objectives, based on the expected resource needs of their department. Department leaders are accountable for managing and justifying their budgets and resource utilization. This includes, but is not limited to identifying, investigating and budgeting for new technologies and resources that are expected to improve the delivery of patient care and services.

Other leadership responsibilities include:

- Communicate the organization's mission, goals, objectives and strategic plans across the organization
- Ensure appropriate and competent management and leadership of all services and/or departments
- Collaborate with community leaders and organizations to ensure services are designed to be appropriate for the scope and level of care required by the patients and communities served
- Support the continuum of care by integrating systems and services to improve efficiencies and care from the patient's viewpoint
- Ensure staffing resources are available and competent to effectively meet the needs of the patients served and to provide a comparable level of care to patients in all areas where patient care is provided
- Ensure the provision of a uniform standard of patient care throughout the continuum of care

- Provide appropriate job enrichment, employee development and continuing education opportunities that serve to promote retention of staff and to foster excellence in care delivery and support services
- Establish standards of care that all patients can expect and which can be monitored through the hospital's performance assessment and improvement plan
- Approve the organizational plan to prioritize areas for improvement and develop mechanisms to provide appropriate follow up actions and/or reprioritizing in response to untoward and unexpected events
- Implement an effective and continuous program to improve patient safety;
- Appoint appropriate committees, task forces, and other forums to ensure interdepartmental collaboration on issues of mutual concerns and requiring interdisciplinary input
- Support patient rights and ethical considerations

### **Role of the Executive Director, Patient Services and Chief Nursing Officer**

The Executive Director, Patient Services and Chief Nursing Officer is a member of the Executive Leadership Team. The Executive Director, Patient Services and Chief Nursing Officer has the requisite authority and responsibility for directing the activities related to the provision of care services in those departments defined as providing care to patients.

The Executive Director, Patient Services and Chief Nursing Officer ensures the following functions are addressed:

- Evaluation of patient care programs, policies, and procedures which describe how patients' care needs are assessed, evaluated, and met throughout the organization
- Develop and implement the Plan for the Provision of Patient Care
- Participate with leaders from the governing body, medical staff and clinical areas in organizational decision-making, strategic planning, and in planning and conducting performance improvement activities through the organization
- Implement an effective, ongoing program to assess, measure and improve the quality and safety of care provided to patients
- Develop, approve, and implement standards of nursing practice, standards of patient care, and patient care policies and procedures that include current research and evidence based practice



- Participate with organizational leaders to ensure that resources are allocated to provide sufficient number of qualified staff to provide patient care
- Ensure that services are available to patients on a continuous, timely basis
- Review and/or revise the Plan for the Providing Patient Care Services on an annual basis

### **Definition of Patient Services, Patient Care and Patient Support**

Patient Services is defined as those departments and care providers that have direct contact with patients. Patient services occur through organized and systematic through-put processes designed to ensure the delivery of appropriate, safe, effective and timely care and treatment. The patient through-put process includes those activities designed to coordinate patient care before admission, during the admission process, in the hospital, before discharge, and at discharge. This process includes:

- Access in: emergency process, admission decision, transfer or admission process, registration, and information gathering, placement
- Treatment and evaluation: full scope of services
- Access out: discharge decision, patient/family education and counseling, arrangements for continuing care and discharge

Patient care encompasses the recognition of disease and health, patient education allowing the patient to participate in their care, patient advocacy, and spirituality. The full scope of patient care is provided by professionals who perform the functions of assessing and planning patient care based on information gathered from the assessment as well as past medical history, social history, and other pertinent findings. Patient care and services are planned, coordinated, provided, delegated, and supervised by professional health care providers who recognize the unique physical, emotional and spiritual (body, mind and spirit) needs of each person. Under the auspices of the hospital, medical staff, registered nurses, and allied health care professionals function collaboratively as part of an interdisciplinary, patient-focused care team in order to achieve positive patient outcomes and personalized care.

Competency for patient caregivers is determined during the orientation period and at least annually through performance evaluations and other department specific assessment processes. Physicians direct all medical aspects of patient care as delineated through the clinical privileging process and in accordance with the Medical Staff By-Laws. Registered Nurses support the medical aspect of care by directing, coordinating, and providing nursing care consistent with statutory requirements and according to the organization's approved Nursing Standards of Practice and hospital-wide policies and procedures. Allied health care

professionals provide patient care and services keeping with their licensure requirements and in collaboration with physicians and registered nurses. Unlicensed staff may provide aspects of patient care or services at the direction of and under the supervision of the licensed professionals.

**Nursing Care** (nursing practice) is defined as competently providing all aspects of the nursing process in accordance with Chapter 4723 of the Ohio Revised Code (ORC), which is the law regulating the Practice of Nursing in Ohio. The law gives the Ohio Board of Nursing the authority to establish and enforce the requirements for licensure of nurses in Ohio. This law, also, defines the practice of both registered nurses and licensed practical nurses. All activities listed in the definitions, including the supervision of nursing care, constitute the practice of nursing and therefore require the nurse to have a current valid license to practice nursing in Ohio.

**Patient Support** is provided by a variety of individuals and departments which may not have direct contact with patients, but which support the integration and continuity of care provided throughout the continuum of care by the hands-on care providers.

### **Scope of Services/Staffing Plans**

Each patient care service department has a defined scope of service approved by the hospital's administration and medical staff, as appropriate. The scope of service includes:

- The types and age ranges of patients served
- Methods used to assess and meet patient care needs (including services most frequently provided such as procedures, medication administration, surgery, etc.)
- The scope and complexity of patient care needs;
- The appropriateness, clinical necessity, and timeliness of support services provided directly or through referral contact
- The extent to which the level of care or service meets patient needs, hours of operation if other than 24 hours a day/7days a week, and a method used to ensure hours of operation meet the needs of the patients to be served with regard to availability and timeliness
- The availability of necessary staff (staffing plans)
- Recognized standards or practice guidelines

Staffing plans for patient care service departments are developed based on the level and scope of care provided, the frequency of the care to be provided, and a determination of the level of staff that can most appropriately, competently, and confidently provide the type of care

needed. Nursing units are staffed to accommodate a projected average daily patient census. Unit management (including nurse manager, assistant nurse manager, charge nurse or the Administrative Nursing Supervisor (ANS) provides onsite oversight in the absence of the NM) reviews patient demands to plan for adequate staffing. Staffing can be increased or decreased to meet patient needs or changes in volume. When the census is high or the need is great, float/resource staff are available to assist in providing care.

Administration leaders, in conjunction with budget and performance measurements, review staffing within all patient care areas and monitor ongoing regulatory requirements. Each department staffing plan is formally reviewed during the budget cycle and takes into consideration workload measures, utilization review, employee turnover, performance assessment, improvement activities, and changes in customer needs/expectation. A variety of workload measurement tools are utilized to help assess the effectiveness of staffing plans.

### **Standards of Care**

Individualized health care at The James is the integrated practice of medicine and patient support based upon the individual's unique biology, behavior, and environment. It is envisioned as health care, we will utilize gene-based information to understand each person's individual requirements for the maintenance of their health, prevention of disease, and therapy tailored to their genetic uniqueness. Therefore, the direction of personalized health care is to be predictive and preventive.

Patients of The James Cancer Hospital and Richard J. Solove Research Institute can expect that:

- Hospital staff provides the correct procedures, treatments, interventions and care; their efficacy and appropriateness will be demonstrated based on patient assessment and reassessments, state-of-the-art practice, and achievement of desired outcomes
- Hospital staff design, implementation and evaluation of care delivery systems and services which are consistent focuses on patient-centered care delivered with compassion, respect, and dignity for each individual without bias in a manner that best meets the individual needs of the patients and families
- Staff will provide a uniform standard of care and services throughout the organization
- Care will be coordinated through interdisciplinary collaboration to ensure continuity and seamless delivery of care to the greatest extent possible
- Efficient use of financial and human resources, streamlined processes, decentralized services, enhanced communication, supportive technological advancements while maintaining patient safety

**Patient Assessment:**

Individual patient and family care requirements are determined by on-going assessments performed by qualified health professionals. Each service providing patient care within the organization has defined the scope of assessment provided. This assessment and reassessment of patient care needs continues throughout the patient’s contact with The James.

**Coordination of Care:**

Staff identifies patients who require discharge planning to facilitate continuity of medical care and/or other care to meet identified needs. Discharge planning is timely, addressed during initial assessment and/or upon admission as well as during discharge planning process and can be initiated by any member of the multidisciplinary team. Patient Care Resource Managers, Advanced Practice Nurses, and Social Workers coordinate and maintain close contact with the health care team members to finalize a discharge plan best suited for each individual patient.

**Medical Staff** members are assigned to a clinical department or division. Each clinical department has an appointed chief responsible for a variety of administrative duties including development and implementation of policies that support the provision of departmental services and maintaining the proper number of qualified and competent personnel needed to provide care within the service needs of the department.

**Patient Support Services** are provided by a variety of individuals and departments which might not have direct contact with patients, but which support the integration and continuity of care provided throughout the continuum of care by the hands-on care providers.

### **Care Delivery Model**

Individualized, patient-focused care is the model in which teams deliver care for similar cancer patient populations, closely linking the physician and other caregivers for optimal communication and service delivery. Personalized patient-focused care is guided by the following goals:

- The patient and family will experience the benefits of individualized care that integrates skills of all care team members; the benefits include enhanced quality of care, improved service, appropriate length of hospitalization, and value-based cost related to quality outcomes
- Hospital employees will demonstrate behaviors consistent with the philosophy of personalized health care; this philosophical foundation reflects a culture of collaboration, enthusiasm, and mutual respect

- Effective communication will impact patient care by ensuring timeliness of services, utilizing staff resources appropriately, and maximizing the patient’s involvement in their own plan of care
- Configuring departmental and physician services to accommodate the care needs of the patient in a timely manner will maximize quality of patient care and patient satisfaction
- Relationship-based care, the professional nursing practice model, is a framework which reflects our guiding philosophy and vision of providing individualized nursing care  
Aspects of the professional model support:
  - Matching nurses with specific skills to patients with specific needs to ensure “safe passage” to achieve the optimal outcome of their hospital stay
  - The ability of the nurse to establish and maintain a therapeutic relationship with their patients
  - The presence of interdisciplinary team approach to patient care delivery; the knowledge and expertise of all caregivers is utilized to provide personalized care for the patient
  - Physicians, nurses, pharmacists, respiratory therapist, patient care resource managers, and many other disciplines collaborate and provide input to patient care
- The patient and family will be involved in establishing the plan of care to ensure services that accommodate their needs, goals and requests
- Streamlining the documentation process will enhance patient care

## **Patient Rights and Organizational Ethics**

### *Patient Rights*

In order to promote effective and compassionate care, The James systems, processes, policies, and programs are designed to reflect an overall concern and commitment to each person’s dignity and privacy. All hospital employees, physicians, and staff have an ethical obligation to respect and support the rights of every patient in all interactions. It is the responsibility of all employees, physicians, and staff to support the efforts of the health care team, and for seeing that the patient’s rights are respected. Each patient (and/or family member as appropriate) is given a list of patient rights and responsibilities upon admission and copies of this list are posted in conspicuous places throughout the hospital.

### *Organizational Ethics*

The James utilizes an ethics policy that articulates the organization's responsibility to patients, staff, physicians, and community served. General guiding principles include:

- Services and capabilities offered meet identified patient and community needs and are fairly and accurately represented to the public
- The hospital adheres to a uniform standard of care throughout the organization, providing services only to those patients for whom we can safely provide care; the James does not discriminate based upon age, race, ethnicity, religion, culture, language, physical or mental disability, socioeconomic status, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, or source of payment
- Patients will only be billed for care and services provided

### *Biomedical Ethics*

A biomedical ethical issue arises when there is uncertainty or disagreement regarding medical decisions involving moral, social, or economic situations that impact human life. A mechanism is in place to provide consultation in the area of biomedical ethics in order to:

- Improve patient care and ensure patient safety
- Clarify any uncertainties regarding medical decisions
- Explore the values and principles of underlying disagreements
- Facilitate communication between the attending physician, the patient, members of the treatment team, and the patient's family (as appropriate)
- Mediate and resolve disagreements

## **Integration of Patient Care and Support Services**

The importance of a collaborative interdisciplinary team approach, which takes into account the unique knowledge, judgment, and skills of a variety of disciplines in achieving desired patient outcomes, serves as a foundation for integration of patient care. Continual process improvement initiatives support effective integration of hospital and health system policies, procedures and protocols, and relationships between departments; see appendix A for a listing of support services.

An open line of communication exists between all departments providing patient care, patient services, and support services within the hospital, and, as appropriate with community agencies to ensure efficient, effective and continuous patient care. To facilitate effective

interdepartmental relationships, problem solving is encouraged at the level closest to the problem at hand. Staff is receptive to addressing one another's issues and concerns and work to achieve mutually acceptable solutions. Supervisors and managers have the responsibility and authority to mutually solve problems and seek solutions within their scope; positive interdepartmental communications are strongly encouraged. Direct patient care services maintain open communication channels and forums with each other, as well as with service support departments to ensure continuity of patient care, maintenance of a safe patient environment, and positive outcomes.

### **Consultations and Referrals For Patient Services**

The James provides services as identified in this plan in order to meet the needs of our community. Patients who have assessed needs that require services not offered at The James are transferred in a timely manner after stabilization and/or transfers are arranged with another quality facility.

Safe transportation is provided by air or ground ambulance with staff and equipment appropriate to the required level of care. Physician consultation occurs prior to transfer to ensure continuity of care. Referrals for outpatient care occur based on patient need.

### **Information Management Plan**

The overall goal for information management is to support the mission of The James. Specific information management goals related to patient care include:

- Develop and maintain an integrated information and communication network linking research, academic, and clinical activities
- Develop computer-based patient records with integrated clinical management and decision support
- Support administrative and business functions with information technologies that enable improved quality of services, cost effectiveness, and flexibility
- Build an information infrastructure that supports the continuous improvement initiative of the organization
- Ensure the integrity and security of the hospital's information resources and protect patient confidentiality

### **Patient Organization Improvement Activities**

All departments participate in the hospital's plan for improving organizational performance.

### **Plan Review**

The hospital's Plan for Providing Patient Care will be reviewed regularly by the leadership to ensure the plan is adequate, current, and that the hospital maintains compliance with the plan. Interim adjustments to the overall plan are made as necessary to accommodate changes in patient population, care delivery systems, processes that affect the delivery, and level of patient care required.



### Appendix A: Scope of Services: Patient Support Services

Other hospital services that support the comfort and safety of patients are coordinated and provided in a manner that ensures direct patient care and services are maintained in an uninterrupted, efficient, and continuous manner. These support services will be fully integrated with the patient services departments of the hospital:

DEPARTMENT	SERVICE
Chaplaincy and Clinical Pastoral Education	Assists patients, their families and hospital personnel in meeting spiritual needs through professional pastoral and spiritual care and education.
Clinical Engineering	Routine equipment evaluation, maintenance, and repair of electronic equipment, evaluation of patient owned equipment. Refer to James Hospital Policy 04-08 "Equipment Safety for Patient Care Areas."
Cell Therapy Laboratory	Responsible for the processing, cryopreservation and storage of cells for patients undergoing bone marrow or peripheral blood stem cell transplantation.
Clinical Call Center	Nurse-run telephone triage department that receives and manages telephone calls regarding established James patients outside normal business hours. The hours of operation for this department are: 4:00 p.m. – 8:30 a.m. Monday through Friday and 24 hours a day on Saturday, Sunday and all university holidays.
Communications and Marketing	Responsible for developing strategies and programs to promote the organization's overall image, brand, reputation, and specific products and services to targeted internal and external audiences. Manages all media relations, advertising, internal communications, special events, digital and social properties, collateral materials, and publications for the hospital.
Diagnostic Testing Areas	Provides tests based on verbal, electronic, or written consult requests. Final Reports are included in the patient record.
Early Response Team (ERT)	Provides timely diagnostic and therapeutic intervention before there is a cardiac or respiratory arrest or an unplanned transfer to the Intensive Care Unit. The team is comprised of response RN and Respiratory Therapist trained to assist patient care staff when there are signs that a patient's health is declining.
Environmental Services	Provides housekeeping of patient rooms and nursing unit environments.
Epidemiology	Enhances the quality of patient care and the work environment by

	minimizing the risk of acquiring infection within the hospital and ambulatory setting.
Facilities Operations	Provides oversight, maintenance and repair of the building's life safety, fire safety, and utility systems. Provides preventative, repair, and routine maintenance in all areas of all buildings serving patients, guests, and staff.
Financial Services	Assists managers in preparation and management of capital and operational budgets; provides comprehensive patient billing services and works with patients and payers to facilitate meeting all payer requirements for payment.
Patient Experience	Develops programs for support of patient relations and customer service and information desk. Volunteers do way-finding, host visitors in waiting areas, serve as patient/family advisors, and assist staff. Volunteer Services serves as a liaison for the Service Board auxiliary that annually grants money to department-initiated projects that enhance the patient and family experience.
Human Resources	Serves as a liaison for managers regarding all human resources information and services; assists departments with restructuring efforts; provides proactive strategies for managing planned change within the health system; assists with Employee/Labor Relations issues; assists with performance management process; develops compensation strategies; develops hiring strategies and coordinates process for placements; provides strategies to facilitate sensitivity to issues of cultural diversity; provides human resources information to employees, and established equity for payroll.
Information Systems	Assists departments to explore, deploy and integrate reliable, state of the art information systems technology solutions to manage change.
Laboratory	Provides laboratory testing of ambulatory patients with a diagnosis of malignant disease and those that require urgent medical treatment given by the emergency department. Lab Reports are included in the patient record.
Materials Management	Supplies stock in patient care areas.
Medical Information Management	Maintains patient records serving the needs of the patient, provider, institution, and various third parties to health care in the inpatient and ambulatory setting.
Nutrition Services	Provides nutrition care and food service to The James and ambulatory site patients, staff, and visitors. Clinical nutrition assessment and consultation are available in both inpatient and outpatient settings. The department provides food service to inpatients and selected ambulatory settings.
Oncology Laboratories	Provides clinical laboratory support services for medical, surgical, bone marrow transplantation, and radiation oncology units.

Pathology	The Molecular Pathology Laboratory provides testing of inpatient and ambulatory patients with a diagnosis of malignant disease and/or genetic disease. Final Reports are included in the patient record.
Patient Access Services (PAS)	Coordinates registration/admissions with nursing management.
Patient Care Resource Management and Social Services	Provides personalized care coordination and resource management with patients and families. Provides discharge planning, coordination of external agency contacts for patient care needs, and crisis intervention and support for patients and their families. Provides services upon phone/consult request of physician, nurse or the patient or family.
Patient Financial Services	Provides financial assistance upon request from the patient/family.
Perioperative Services	Provides personalized care of the patient requiring surgical services, from pre-anesthesia through recovery, for the ambulatory and in-patient surgical patient.
Pharmacy	Patient care services are delivered via specialty practice pharmacists and clinical generalists. Each practitioner promotes optimal medication use and assists in achieving the therapeutic goals of the patients. Areas of service include, but are not limited to: Oncology, Breast Oncology, Hematology, Bone Marrow Transplant, Gynecologic Oncology, Pain and Palliative Care, Anticoagulation Management, Infectious Disease, and Intensive Care.
Process Engineers	Process engineering utilizes industrial engineering knowledge and skills, as well as LEAN and Six Sigma methods to provide internal consulting, coaching and training services for all departments across all parts of The James Cancer Hospital in order to develop, implement, and monitor more efficient, cost-effective business processes and strategies.
Quality and Patient Safety	Provides integrated quality management and facilitates continuous quality improvement efforts throughout the Hospital.
Pulmonary Diagnostics Lab	Provides service to patients requiring an evaluation of the respiratory system including pulmonary function testing, bronchoscopy and other diagnostic/interventional pulmonary procedures.
Radiation Safety	Oversees the safe use of all forms of ionization radiation used in conjunction with humans for diagnostic, therapeutic, or research purposes at all OSUWMC James locations.
Radiation Oncology	Responsible for clinical care related to the application of radiation treatments.
Radiology Services	Provide state-of-the-art radiological diagnostic and therapeutic testing and treatment. Services offered by the Radiology Imaging Department range from general radiography and fluoroscopy to new

	and advanced interventional procedures, contrast imaging, which include, but not limited to CT, MRI, IVP, etc., in which contrast agents are administered by IV certified radiology technologists.
Rehabilitation Services	Physical therapists, occupational therapists, speech and language pathologist, and recreational therapists, evaluate, formulate a plan of care, and provide treatment based on physician referral and along with the interdisciplinary medical team for appropriate treatment and education needed for the established discharge plan.
Respiratory Therapy	Provides respiratory therapeutic interventions and diagnostic testing, by physician order including ventilator support, bronchodilator therapy, and pulmonary hygiene.
Security	Provides a safe and secure environment for patients, visitors, and staff members by responding to emergencies such as workplace violence, fires, bomb threats, internal and external disasters, armed aggressors, or any other incident that needs and emergency response.
Staff Development and Education	Provides and promotes ongoing employee development and training related to oncology care, provides clinical orientation, and continuing education of staff.
Transfer Center	Coordinate with inpatient units and ancillary departments to ensure patient flow efficiency and timely access for patients who seek care. Provide transparency real-time across the Medical Center on capacity and all ADT (Admission, Discharge, and Transfer) activity. Timely and accurate patient placement based on level of care and service line is expedited through a capacity management technology platform.

Attachment IV

**APPROVAL TO ENTER INTO PROFESSIONAL SERVICES  
AND CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

**APPROVAL TO ENTER INTO PROFESSIONAL SERVICES AND CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**  
Health Sciences Faculty Office and Optometry Clinic Building  
WMC Regional Ambulatory Facilities

Synopsis: Authorization to enter into professional services and construction contracts, as detailed in the attached materials, is proposed.

WHEREAS in accordance with the attached materials, the university desires to enter into professional services and construction contracts for the following projects:

	Prof. Serv. Approval Requested	Construction Approval Requested	Total Project Cost	
<b>Health Sciences Faculty Office and Optometry Clinic Building</b>	\$2.3M	\$25.4M	\$28.3M	Auxiliary Funds University Funds
<b>WMC Regional Ambulatory Facilities</b>	\$3.1M	\$4.9M	TBD	Auxiliary Funds

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Wexner Medical Center Board hereby approves and proposes that the professional services and construction contracts for the projects listed above be recommended to the University Board of Trustees for approval; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, That the President and/or Senior Vice President for Business and Finance be authorized to enter into professional services and construction contracts for the projects listed above in accordance with established university and state of Ohio procedures, with all actions to be reported to the board at the appropriate time.

## Project Data Sheet for Board of Trustees Approval

### Health Sciences Faculty Office and Optometry Clinic Building

OSU-180356 (CNI# 180000074, 18000019, 18000158)

Project Location: West 11<sup>th</sup> Ave & Neil Ave

○ **approval requested and amount**

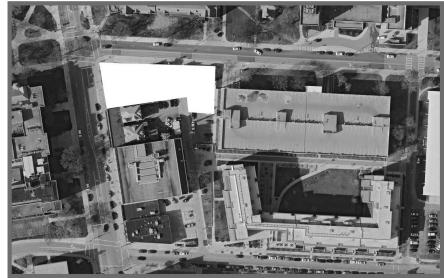
professional services	\$2.3M
construction	\$25.4M

○ **project budget**

professional services	\$2.9M
construction w/contingency	\$25.4M
<b>total project budget</b>	<b>\$28.3M</b>

○ **project funding**

- university debt
- development funds
- university funds
- auxiliary funds
- state funds



○ **project schedule**

BoT prof serv appr (criteria design)	11/17
design/bidding	4/18 – 11/18
construction	12/18 – 3/20

○ **project delivery method**

- general contracting
- design/build
- construction manager at risk

○ **planning framework**

- the FY 2018 Capital Investment Plan included the professional services amount for criteria design
- the FY 2019 Capital Investment Plan includes the remainder of the professional services and construction costs

○ **project scope**

- demolish three existing buildings at the corner of W. 11<sup>th</sup> Ave and Neil Ave
- construct approximately 87,000 GSF for optometry clinics, retail, faculty offices and support spaces
- key enabling project for the Interdisciplinary Health Sciences Center

○ **approval requested**

- approval is requested to enter into professional services contracts for the remainder of the design phase and to enter into construction contracts

---

• **project team**

University project manager:	Evan Gardiner
Criteria architect:	Acock Associates
Design-builder:	TBD

## Project Data Sheet for Board of Trustees Approval

### WMC Regional Ambulatory Facilities

OSU-180636 (CNI# 18000157, 18000177)

Project Location: Hamilton Road and SR 161

- **approval requested and amount**

professional services	\$3.1M
construction	\$4.9M

- **project budget**

professional services	
construction w/contingency	TBD
<b>total project budget</b>	<b>TBD</b>

- **project funding**
  - university debt
  - development funds
  - university funds
  - auxiliary funds (health system)
  - state funds

- **project schedule**

BoT professional services approval (SD only)	4/18
BoT professional services approval	8/18
design	4/18 – 5/19
construction	9/18 – 9/20

- **project delivery method**
  - general contracting
  - design/build
  - construction manager at risk

- **planning framework**
  - consistent with the strategic plans of the university and Wexner Medical Center to provide medical services within community-based ambulatory facilities
  - this project is included in the FY 2019 Capital Investment Plan

- **project scope**
  - design approximately 222,000 square foot ambulatory building that will include ambulatory surgery, endoscopy, primary care, specialty medical and surgical clinics, and related support
  - the facility will be located at Hamilton Road and SR 161 in Columbus
  - the total project cost will be validated during design

- **approval requested**
  - approval is requested to enter into professional services contracts for the remainder of design and enter into construction contracts for site work



- 
- **project team**

University project manager:	Paul Lenz
AE/design architect:	DLR Group
CMR:	Daimler Group

**Att Attachment Vachment V**

**APPROVAL FOR ACQUISITION OF REAL PROPERTY**

**NEAR CAREPOINT EAST – WEXNER MEDICAL CENTER  
IN COLUMBUS, FRANKLIN COUNTY, OHIO**

Synopsis: Authorization is requested to purchase approximately 2 acres of real property located adjacent to CarePoint East, Franklin County, Ohio.

WHEREAS the property is located on Atcheson Street and Johnson Street, Columbus, Ohio; and

WHEREAS the property will be utilized for parking expansion; and

WHEREAS the acquisition will be contingent upon zoning changes that will allow construction of the parking facilities; and

WHEREAS it has been recommended by the Office of Planning and Real Estate, in coordination with the Wexner Medical Center, that the university purchase the land; and

WHEREAS funds for the acquisition will be provided by the Wexner Medical Center.

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Wexner Medical Center hereby approves and proposes that the purchase of said property be recommended to the University Board of Trustees for approval; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that the President and/or Senior Vice President for Business and Finance be authorized to take any action required to effect the sale of the property and to negotiate a purchase contract containing terms and conditions deemed to be in the best interest of the university.



**APPROVAL FOR ACQUISITION OF REAL PROPERTY  
NEAR CAREPOINT EAST  
COLUMBUS, FRANKLIN COUNTY, OHIO**

**Background**

The Ohio State University seeks to acquire from Blueprint Community Development LLC, approximately 2 acres of land located on Atcheson and Johnson Streets, Franklin County, Columbus, Ohio. This land is adjacent to CarePoint East and will be used for parking expansion.

**Location and Description**

Ohio State is purchasing a portion of the property located on Atcheson Street and Johnson Streets, Columbus, Ohio, adjacent to the university's CarePoint East facility. The site currently contains some structures that were constructed in 1946. The site is currently zoned R3 (Residential).

**Purchase Rationale**

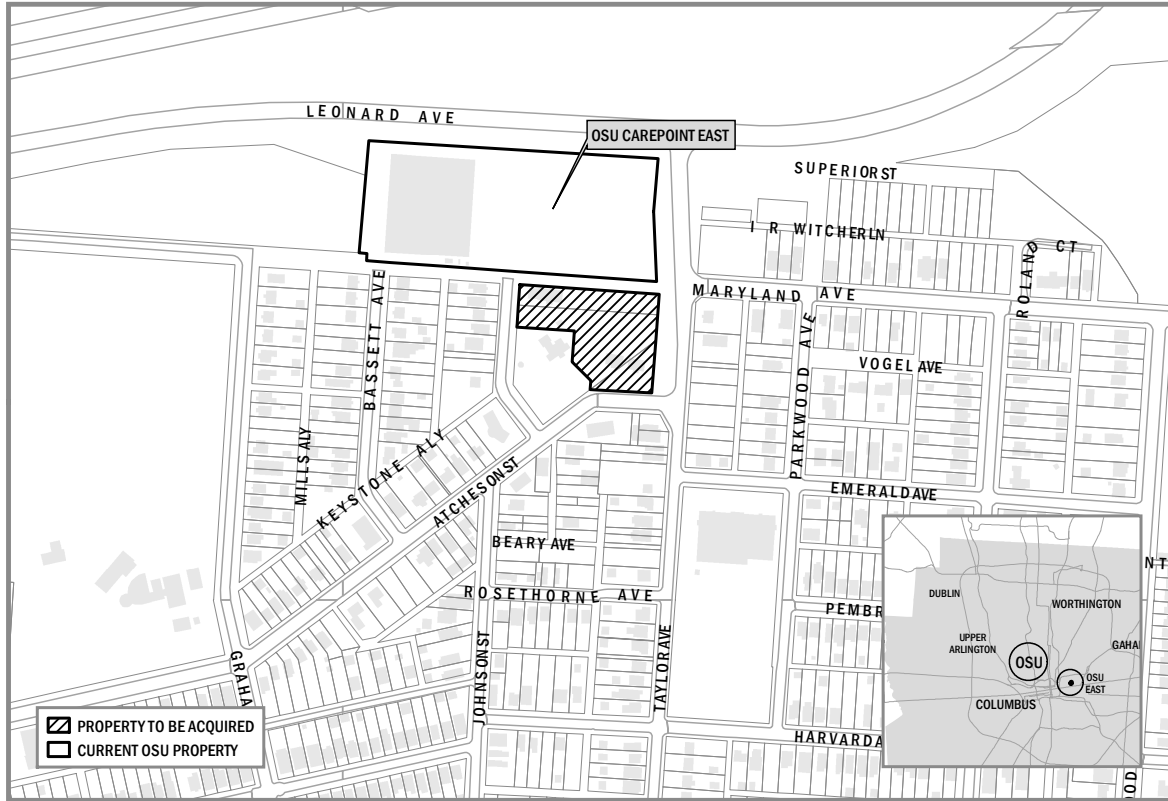
The acquisition of this adjacent property is strategic to address current parking issues at CarePoint East and provides parking for future growth of services, enhancing the patient and visitor experience.

The operations of CarePoint East saw a FY18 growth of 12% over FY17 (88% since opening in 2011), averaging nearly 1,250 patient visits per day. The parking expansion will be designated for staff, allowing spaces closer to the facility to remain available for patients.

The existing configuration is narrow in parking space and row width, resulting in limited driver vision and difficult navigation for pedestrians and drivers. The additional parking will allow for the total parking lot to be configured at current parking standards.

**Acquisition of Property**

The Office of Planning and Real Estate, together with the Wexner Medical Center, recommends the acquisition of the +/- 2 acres. The property will be acquired for \$1.00.



**PURCHASE OF REAL PROPERTY  
ATCHESON & JOHNSON STREET COLUMBUS,  
FRANKLIN COUNTY, OHIO 43203**



**THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY**

---

# Fee simplification and student savings

Finance Committee | August 30, 2018



## Background: Affordability at Ohio State

Comprehensive approach includes cost controls, predictability and financial aid

### **Cost controls**

- No. 1 flagship for lowest in-state tuition increases over past decade; No. 4 out-of-state
- Base (in-state) tuition and fees for existing students has been frozen since 2012-13
  - Three straight graduating classes have completed degrees with no increases

### **Predictability**

- Incoming students are part of Ohio State Tuition Guarantee, which locks rates for 4 years

### **Financial aid**

- Need-based aid programs have grown by more than \$100 million since FY15
  - 15,000+ President's Affordability Grants for low- and middle-income Ohioans
  - With Buckeye Opportunity Program, aid covers tuition for Ohio Pell students
  - Land Grant Opportunity Scholarships doubled, starting in Autumn 2018



## Next step: 4 proposals to simplify fees, reduce cost

Proposal	Who would benefit
<b>Course fees:</b> Eliminate 70% of course fees	Students in 278 courses
<b>Textbooks:</b> Implement inclusive access pilot to reduce textbook costs and enhance student success	~1,450 students in nine courses (larger rollout anticipated in Fall 2019)
<b>Tuition waiver:</b> Allow students, with advisor approval, to take >18 credits without additional cost	Up to ~550 students per year
<b>Military families:</b> Expand policy that extends in-state tuition to eligible students	~25 students per semester



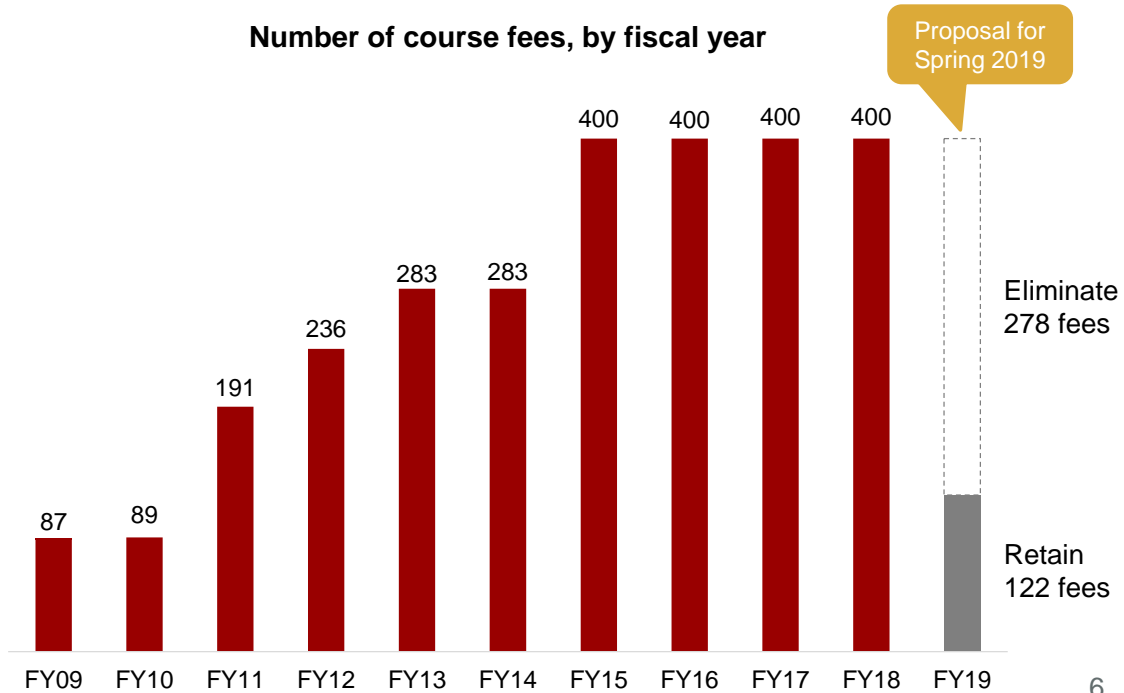
# Course fees



## Background: Course fees

- Course fees cover specialized costs, such as labs, associated with particular courses
  - Use of these fees grew from 191 in FY11 to 400 in FY15
    - University instituted a moratorium on new fees
- Establishment of Ohio State Tuition Guarantee in FY17 made costs more predictable
  - Four-year freeze on tuition, mandatory fees, room, board for incoming Ohio residents
- University continues to focus on opportunities to simplify costs and increase transparency
- Senate Fiscal subcommittee conducts study and develops recommendation in FY18
  - **Conclusion of financial analysis:** All fees justified by cost of academic labs, etc.
  - **Next step:** Determine another method to reduce number of course fees

## Proposal: Eliminate 278 fees (70%) in Spring 2019

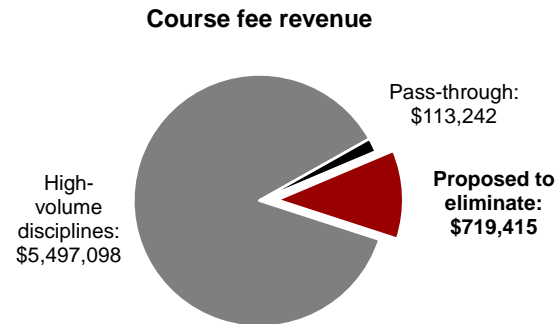
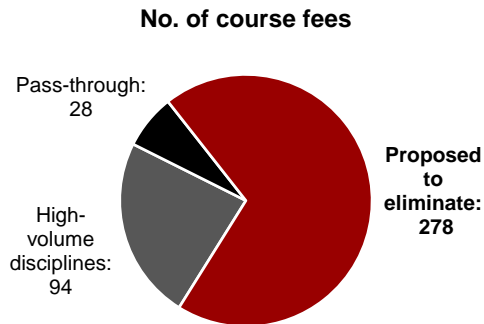






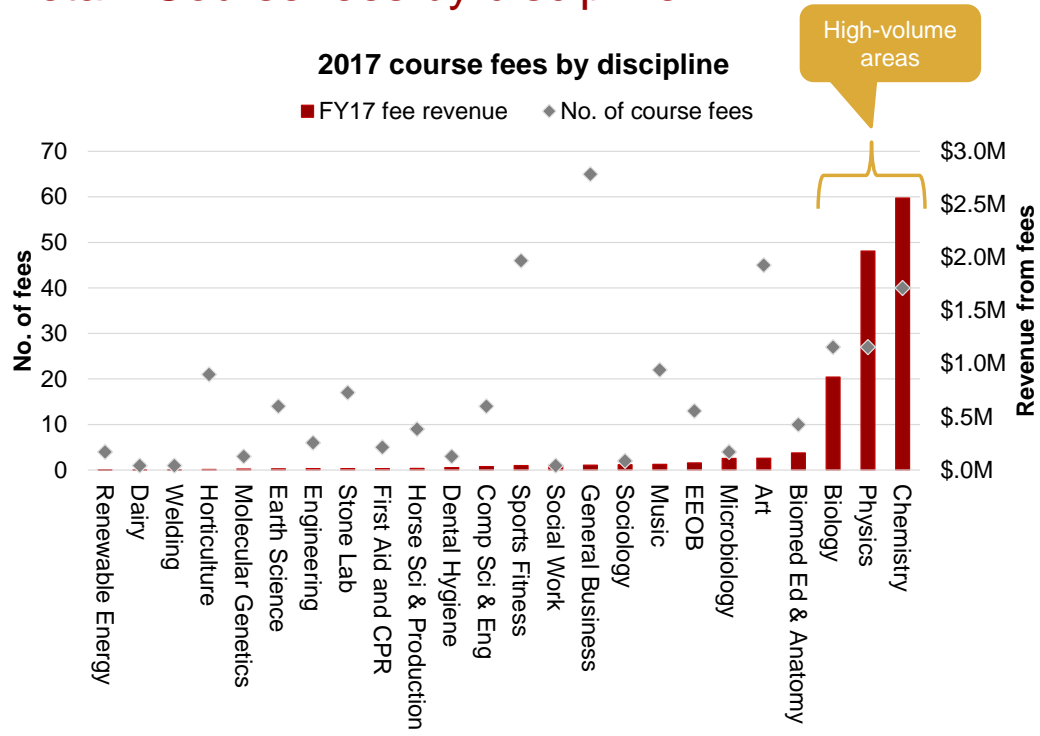
## Proposal summary

- Senate Fiscal evaluated which fees could be reasonable eliminated
- Fees to be retained are in two categories:
  - **High volume areas:** Three disciplines (Chemistry, Physics, Biology) that rely heavily on course fees to pay for labs
  - **Pass-through fees** (in Music, Social Work, First Aid) that cover third-party costs





## Detail: Course fees by discipline





# Textbooks

## Background: Digital Textbooks

Ohio State has implemented a variety of efforts to reduce textbook costs

- **Affordable Learning Exchange (ALX):** Grant program helps faculty convert existing course materials into free or low-cost digital options
  - 12,000 students have saved \$3 million in two years; \$10 million projected by FY21



- **Engage eReader:** A platform to deliver reduced cost textbooks in digital form
  - Available through Ohio State's membership in Unizin, a learning technology consortium of which we are a founding member



## Proposal: Inclusive Access pilot for reduced cost textbooks

- **Fall 2018 pilot:** Tests tool functionality at no cost to students
- **Spring 2019 pilot:** Tests Inclusive Access payment model

### **HOW INCLUSIVE ACCESS WORKS**

- All students receive digital access to course materials on Day One of class
  - Engage eReader accessible via CarmenCanvas
  - Materials are 75%-80% less expensive on average than traditional materials
  - Most cost between \$25 and \$75
- Digital textbook cost is charged to students with course registration
  - All content is delivered in a single location, on or before first day of class
  - Studies indicate positive impact to learning outcomes
  - Students can opt out, but those who do will not benefit from discounted price

### **NEXT STEPS**

- 2019-20: Roll out broader implementation to appropriate courses



## Details: Inclusive access pilot for reduced cost textbooks

- 9 courses in the College of Social Work enrolling 1,450 students
- Total projected savings for students: \$196,468 in Spring 2019

Course	Number of Sections	List Price	Discounted Price (Digital Textbook Cost)	Savings per student	Savings per Course (Based on typical enrollment)
Soc Work 1130 Introduction to Social Work in Contemporary Society	7	\$199.95	\$73.87	\$126.08	\$26,476.80
Soc Work 3201 Social & Economic Justice: Strategies for Social Work	9	\$128.20	\$23.70	\$104.50	\$22,990.00
Soc Work 3502 Foundations of Generalist Practice	9	\$132.27	\$23.70	\$108.57	\$23,885.40
Soc Work 3597 Adolescent Parenthood & Sexuality: International Perspective	5	\$209.95	\$68.59	\$141.36	\$21,204.00
Soc Work 4503 Generalist Practice with Larger Systems	9	\$174.95	\$29.62	\$145.33	\$31,972.60
Soc Work 6302 Organizational & Community Systems	6	\$173.60	\$23.70	\$149.90	\$33,727.50
Soc Work 7513 Clinical Social Work with Groups (2 textbooks)	1	\$399.90	\$55.86	\$344.04	\$8,601.00
Soc Work 7520 Pharmacotherapy in Social Work	1	\$199.95	\$27.74	\$172.21	\$5,166.30
Soc Work 7621 Integrative Seminar II on Mental Health & Substance Abuse	5	\$173.33	\$23.70	\$149.63	\$22,444.50



# Tuition waiver for >18 credit hours



## Background: Tuition waiver for >18 credit hours

- Ohio State's fee structure allows full time students to take 12-18 credit hours at flat rate
- Additional hours require adviser approval and are charged at the per-credit rate
  - Process is designed to ensure students do not overschedule themselves

<b>Resident tuition (instructional and general fees), 2018-19 cost per semester</b>			
Type of student	1 credit	Full-time (12-18 credit-hours)	Maximum cost (21 credit hours)
Continuing student	\$ 418.21	\$5,018.50	\$6,273.13
Guarantee student (entered 2017-18)	\$ 441.33	\$5,296.00	\$6,620.00
Guarantee student (entered 2018-19)	\$ 446.92	\$5,363.00	\$6,703.75

- Student government proposed an exception process for high-performing students
- Senate Fiscal studied number of students taking >18 credit hours since August 2012
  - On average, 550 students per year have taken more than 18 credit hours
  - Non-summer use totaled 0.6%-1.2% on Columbus campus; <0.1% at regionals
  - Most were juniors or seniors; 70% of seniors graduated within 2 semesters





## Proposal: Tuition waiver for >18 credit hours

Students could obtain a waiver for additional credits in three instances:

1. Courses that provide credit for internships (x191 numbered)/field experience (x189)
2. Courses that engage students in research (x998 and x999 numbered);
3. Courses required to graduate within two semesters (limited to rank 4 students who have applied for graduation)

### REQUIREMENTS

- Students must obtain permission of academic advisor within their college/major
- Waiver process not available to students on academic or special action probation

### PROJECTED IMPACT

- \$500,000 per year in lost revenue



# Military families

## Background: Support for military/veterans

- Ohio State has been a leader in providing academic support to military families
- State and federal laws provide benefits to members or immediate family members
  - **Ohio GI Promise:** Students charged in-state tuition rates
  - **GI Bill (post 9/11):** Aid covers in-state tuition, with housing and textbook support
    - Nationally, students who receive GI Bill aid are charged in-state rate
- However, state law does not provide support in some situations:
  - Reservists & non-Ohio National Guardsmen with less than 1 year of active duty
  - Family members who exhaust GI Bill benefit (end of aid = loss of in-state status)
  - Family members using federal survivors benefits (Chapter 35)
  - Family members who have exhausted VA/DoD benefits or lack access to benefits
- Issues affect about 25 undergraduate students per semester
  - Example: Student has 2 years of federal benefits; when they expire, tuition changes to out-of-state rate



## Proposal: Support for military/veterans

- Ohio State would charge in-state rate for all eligible students
  - Any veteran or military member with 90 days or more of honorable service
  - Immediate families (spouse and children)
- Change would support university priorities
  - Consistent with our support of military members and their families
  - Brings parity with nearby states – Indiana, Illinois, Pennsylvania and Wisconsin
  - Simplifies rules for students (would not penalize students based on length of time since service, or breaks in enrollment)
- Savings to students (foregone revenue): \$477,600 per year
- Next step: Ohio State would seek approval from Ohio Department of Higher Education



# Summary



## Proposals could save students up to \$1.9 million

Proposal	Who would benefit	Student savings (projected)
<b>Course fees:</b> Eliminate 70% of course fees	Students in 278 courses	\$719,400
<b>Textbooks:</b> Implement inclusive access pilot to reduce textbook costs and enhance student success	~1,450 students in nine courses (larger rollout anticipated in Fall 2019)	\$196,468
<b>Tuition waiver:</b> Allow students, with advisor approval, to take >18 credits without additional cost	Up to ~550 students per year	\$500,000
<b>Military families:</b> Expand policy that extends in-state tuition to eligible students	~25 students per semester	\$477,600

**The Ohio State University Board of Trustees  
August 31, 2018**

**Topic:**

Fee Simplification and Student Savings Initiatives

**Context:**

As part of Ohio State's focus on access, affordability and excellence, the university regularly reviews opportunities to simplify fees and reduce costs for students.

The university has evaluated four proposals that, effective Spring Semester 2019, would directly benefit students in four areas:

- **Course fees** | Elimination of 278 course fees, to create a more predictable cost structure for undergraduate students.
- **Textbooks** | Pilot an inclusive access model leveraging digital textbooks to reduce the cost of course materials by up to 80 percent in nine courses. The university would replace conventional textbooks in affected courses with digital materials available at steeply discounted rates. This pass-through fee will cover the cost of these materials. The cost will be visible when students sign up for an inclusive access course and paid for along with tuition and fees, ensuring that students have access to their materials on Day One of class.
- **Tuition waiver for >18 credit hours** | Remove the financial barrier so eligible students may take more than 18 credit hours per semester without adding incremental costs. The instructional fee, general fee and non-resident surcharge would be waived. This option would be available to undergraduate students involved in internships and research opportunities as well as those nearing completion of a degree, if they obtain approval from an academic advisor in their college or program.
- **Military families** | The university would clarify the existing policy granting in-state status to members of the military, veterans and their immediate families (spouses or children). This change would broaden Ohio State's current policy to address certain circumstances where families have not been able to participate fully in this program.

**Requested of The Board of Trustees:**

Approval of the attached resolution regarding FY 2019 tuition and fees.

**The Ohio State University Board of Trustees  
August 31, 2018**

Approval of FY 2019 Tuition and Mandatory Fee Rates

- I. Course Fees
- II. Textbooks
- III. Tuition waiver for >18 credit hours
- IV. Military families

**I. Course Fees**

The university established the Ohio State Tuition Guarantee in FY 2018, enhancing the predictability and transparency of an Ohio State education. Under the guarantee, each incoming class of Ohio resident students knows that base tuition, mandatory fees, housing rates and dining rates are frozen for four years.

The university continues to focus on opportunities to simplify costs and increase transparency. A Senate Fiscal subcommittee studied course fees during the 2017-18 academic year. The subcommittee determined that all course fees are justified by the costs to provide laboratories or other incremental expenses. With the goal of simplifying fees for students, the subcommittee then studied how to reduce the number of fees while providing the same high-quality educational experiences.

The administration endorsed the group's recommendation to eliminate 278 course fees that collectively will save students \$719,415 in annual cost.

Discipline	No. of fees		Total – all campuses	
	Columbus campus	Regional campuses	No. of fees	FY17 revenue
Biomed Ed & Anatomy	3	2	10	\$162,010
Art	45	0	45	\$111,900
Microbiology	4	0	4	\$109,230
EEOB	13	0	13	\$66,500
Sociology	2	0	2	\$49,875
Sports Fitness	44	2	46	\$43,320
Dental Hygiene	3	0	3	\$22,666
Stone Lab	17	0	17	\$12,820
Molecular Genetics	3	0	3	\$10,584
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>139</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>143</b>	<b>\$588,905</b>

**FEES THAT APPLY SOLELY TO REGIONAL CAMPUSES**

General Business		65	65	\$46,150
Comp Sci & Eng		14	14	\$32,500
Horse Sci & Production		9	9	\$15,730
Engineering		6	6	\$12,690
Earth Science		14	14	\$12,420
Horticulture		21	21	\$6,720
Welding		1	1	\$2,250
Dairy		1	1	\$1,100
Renewable Energy		4	4	\$950
<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>135</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>\$130,510</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>139</b>	<b>139</b>	<b>278</b>	<b>\$719,415</b>



Course fees will be retained in three disciplines (Chemistry, Physics and Biology) that rely heavily on that revenue to pay for the cost of labs. In addition, the university would retain fees for which the revenue is simply passed on to cover third-party costs. These include fees in Music, Social Work and First Aid.

**II. Textbooks**

The university is currently piloting an inclusive access approach to provide students with digital course materials, which are proven to reduce costs by up to 75 percent to 80 percent and enhance learning outcomes. A pass-through fee, the charge will be based on the cost of materials.

Under an inclusive access approach, all students receive digital access to course materials on Day One of class through the Unizin's Engage eReader, accessible via CarmenCanvas.

In Spring Semester 2019, the university would pilot the inclusive access model in nine courses. Students would be notified of the discounted digital textbook cost during their course registration and pay the associated fee as part of their tuition and fees.

**List of courses in pilot**

Course	Number of Sections	List Price	Discounted Price (Digital Textbook Cost)	Savings per student	Savings per Course (Based on typical enrollment)
Soc Work 1130 Introduction to Social Work in Contemporary Society	7	\$199.95	\$73.87	\$126.08	\$26,476.80
Soc Work 3201 Social & Economic Justice: Strategies for Social Work	9	\$128.20	\$23.70	\$104.50	\$22,990.00
Soc Work 3502 Foundations of Generalist Practice	9	\$132.27	\$23.70	\$108.57	\$23,885.40
Soc Work 3597 Adolescent Parenthood & Sexuality: International Perspective	5	\$209.95	\$68.59	\$141.36	\$21,204.00
Soc Work 4503 Generalist Practice with Larger Systems	9	\$174.95	\$29.62	\$145.33	\$31,972.60
Soc Work 6302 Organizational & Community Systems	6	\$173.60	\$23.70	\$149.90	\$33,727.50
Soc Work 7513 Clinical Social Work with Groups (2 textbooks)	1	\$399.90	\$55.86	\$344.04	\$8,601.00
Soc Work 7520 Pharmacotherapy in Social Work	1	\$199.95	\$27.74	\$172.21	\$5,166.30
Soc Work 7621 Integrative Seminar II on Mental Health & Substance Abuse	5	\$173.33	\$23.70	\$149.63	\$22,444.50

Note: In accordance with U.S. Department of Education rules, students will be offered the opportunity to opt out of the digital textbook fee, but the discounted cost will not be extended to those who choose not to participate in the inclusive access program.

**III. Tuition waiver for >18 credit hours**

Ohio State students are considered full time if they take at least 12 credit hours per term. The university's fee structure provides a flat rate for students who take between 12 and 18 credit hours, and additional credit hours are charged at the per-credit hour rate.

This structure is designed to allow full-time students flexibility within course loads while encouraging students to evaluate heavier schedules.

Resident tuition (instructional and general fees), 2018-19 cost per semester			
Type of student	1 credit	Full-time (12-18 credit-hours)	Maximum cost (21 credit hours)
Continuing student	\$ 418.21	\$5,018.50	\$6,273.13
Guarantee student (entered 2017-18)	\$ 441.33	\$5,296.00	\$6,620.00
Guarantee student (entered 2018-19)	\$ 446.92	\$5,363.00	\$6,703.75

The Undergraduate Student Government approved Resolution 49-R-12, supporting the adoption of a policy that allows high-achieving undergraduate students to take up to 21 credit hours each semester without incurring additional fees. The Senate Fiscal Committee studied the issue and developed a recommendation providing a waiver process.

The administration agreed and recommends that a tuition waiver would be allowed in three instances, if approved by an academic advisor within their college or major:

1. Courses that provide credit for internships (x191 and x189 numbered);
2. Courses that engage students in research (x998 and x999 numbered);
3. Courses required to graduate within two semesters (limited to rank 4 students who have applied to graduate)

Waivers would not be eligible for students on academic or special action probation.

**IV. Military families**

Ohio State has been a leader in providing academic support to military families. In most cases, the university offers in-state tuition to active members of the military, veterans and their spouses or children.

However, there are some instances where students do not qualify because of the intricacies of federal and state regulations. Under the proposed policy, Ohio State would clarify the university's policy to address these situations.

The new policy would state that any veteran or military member (with 90 days or more of honorable service in one of the U.S. uniformed services), and their immediate families (spouse and/or children), would be granted the in-state tuition rate at The Ohio State University upon enrollment, regardless of length of time since service, or the use of any Departments of Veterans Affairs (VA) or Defense (DoD) education benefits. This rate will continue while enrolled, including subsequent enrollments after breaks or the pursuit of multiple degrees.

In addition to being consistent with the university support of the military and their families, this change would bring parity with nearby states including Indiana, Illinois, Pennsylvania and Wisconsin.

This waiver request is for five years, starting with Spring Semester of 2019 at an estimated savings to students (foregone revenue) of \$477,600 per year.

## Appendix III

### **APPROVAL FOR GROUND LEASE OF UNIMPROVED REAL PROPERTY APPLESAUCE LANE APPLE CREEK, WAYNE COUNTY, OHIO**

#### **Background**

The College of Food, Agricultural and Environmental Sciences (CFAES) requests to ground lease approximately 2-3 acres of unimproved land to Certified Angus Beef (CAB) at the Grace Drake Agricultural Laboratory (GDAL) in Apple Creek, Ohio.

CAB will construct a 14,000-15,500-square-foot commercial facility for use as a training and educational facility. Presently, CAB has a training and outreach facility located in Wooster and transports individuals to GDAL several times during the day throughout the week to view the cattle operations. Having a facility in the vicinity of the GDAL beef facility will greatly enhance CAB collaboration with CFAES and training and outreach programs to expose students, the broader consuming public and the media about the realities and general benefits agriculture plays in a productive society.

#### **Location and Description**

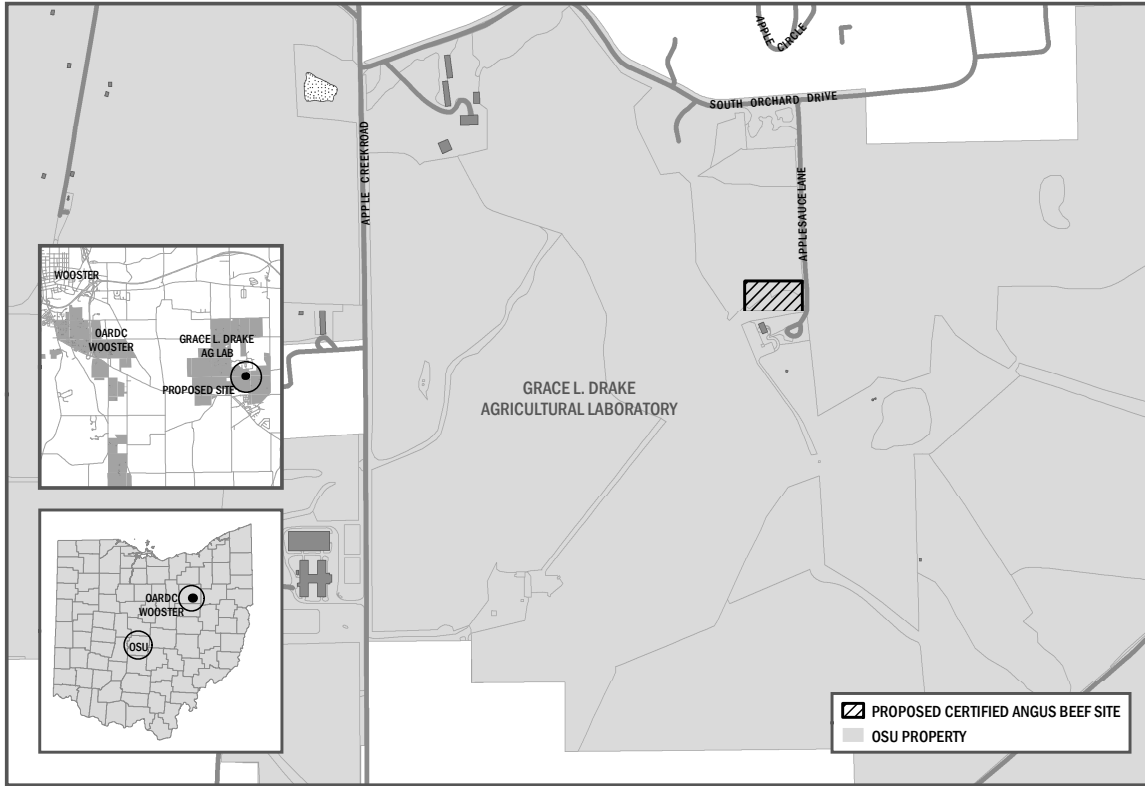
The proposed site is located off Applesauce Lane, near the intersection of South Orchard Drive and Apple Creek Road. There are no zoning restrictions.

#### **Property History**

The land is titled to the state of Ohio. CFAES facility master plans do not contemplate a university use for the proposed site.

#### **Recommendation**

Under Ohio Revised Code Section 123.17, the Department of Administrative Services may lease land under the jurisdiction of a state university that is not required for university use to a developer. This particular code requires Board of Trustees approval of the lease. The Office of Planning and Real Estate, together with CFAES, recommends that the Board of Trustees authorize the leasing of approximate 2-3 acres to CAB for development of a commercial multipurpose facility under terms and conditions that are in the best interest of the university.



**CERTIFIED ANGUS BEEF FACILITY  
ATI  
APPLESAUCE LANE  
APPLE CREEK, WAYNE COUNTY, OHIO**

## Appendix IVV

### **APPROVAL FOR ACQUISITION OF REAL PROPERTY NEAR HOSPITAL EAST COLUMBUS, FRANKLIN COUNTY, OHIO**

#### **Background**

The Ohio State University seeks to acquire from Blueprint Community Development LLC, approximately 2 acres of land located on Atcheson and Johnson Streets, Franklin County, Columbus, Ohio. This land is adjacent to CarePoint East and will be used for parking expansion.

#### **Location and Description**

Ohio State is purchasing a portion of the property located on Atcheson Street and Johnson Streets, Columbus, Ohio, adjacent to the University's CarePoint East facility. The site currently contains some structures that were constructed in 1946. The site is currently zoned R3 (Residential).

#### **Purchase Rationale**

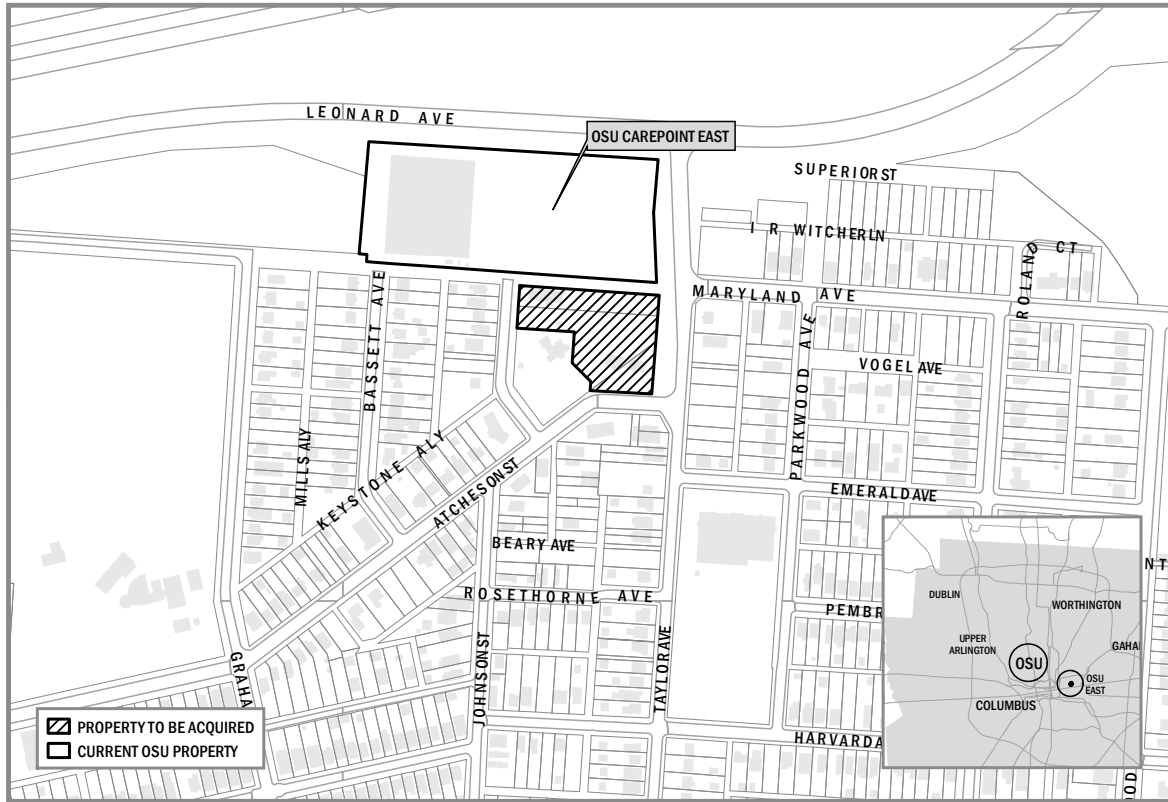
The acquisition of this adjacent property is strategic to address current parking issues at CarePoint East and provides parking for future growth of services, enhancing the patient and visitor experience.

The operations of CarePoint East saw a FY18 growth of 12% over FY17 (88% since opening in 2011), averaging nearly 1,250 patient visits per day. The parking expansion will be designated for staff, allowing spaces closer to the facility to remain available for patients.

The existing configuration is narrow in parking space and row width, resulting in limited driver vision and difficult navigation for pedestrians and drivers. The additional parking will allow for the total parking lot to be configured at current parking standards.

#### **Acquisition of Property**

Planning and Real Estate, together with the Wexner Medical Center, recommends the acquisition of the +/- 2 acres. The property will be acquired for \$1.00.



**PURCHASE OF REAL PROPERTY  
ATCHESON & JOHNSON STREET COLUMBUS,  
FRANKLIN COUNTY, OHIO 43203**

## Appendix V

### APPROVAL FOR FISCAL YEAR 2019 UTILITY SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROJECTS

Harding Hospital Connection to South Campus Chiller Plant

#### BACKGROUND

Pursuant to the terms of the long-term lease and concession agreement ("Agreement") for the Ohio State University utility system dated April 10, 2017 and as amended; Ohio State Energy Partners LLC (OSEP) will fund and implement capital improvements to the utility system. Capital investments made by OSEP will be tied to the variable fee component of the annual Utility Fee structure.

Proposed capital projects are evaluated by the university and OSEP for alignment with applicable strategic, financial and physical plans and to ensure continued reliability, safety and compliance of the utility system.

This project requires approval of the Board of Trustees. Approval of this project will be pursuant to the detailed outlined below, any applicable university directives, as well as the applicable project requests and supporting documentation submitted pursuant to the concession agreement.

#### Harding Hospital Connection to Chilled Water Plant

Scope: Design and construction of the extension of south campus central chilled water supply and return infrastructure from the existing Upham Drive utility tunnel to Harding Hospital. A recent chiller failure at Harding Hospital necessitated the rental and installation of a temporary chiller to provide service. The most cost-effective long-term solution is to connect the building to the chiller plant. When the utility systems were recently upgraded on 12th Avenue a connection point was stubbed out for the future use by the hospital. This project would complete that connection.

Estimated Cost: \$2.33 M

Project Cost Breakdown	Cost
FY 2019	\$ 2.33 M

## Appendix VI

### Appointments/Reappointment of Chairpersons

GAGAN AGRAWAL, Interim Chair, Department of Computer Science and Engineering, effective September 1, 2018 through June 30, 2019

\*\*JOSEPH E. BRANDESKY, Interim Dean and Director, The Ohio State University at Lima, effective July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2019

\*\*TREVOR L. BROWN, Dean, John Glenn College of Public Affairs, effective July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2023

CHARLES EMERY, Chair, Department of Psychology, effective October 1, 2018 through June 30, 2022

\*\*JAY HOBGOOD, Coordinator of Academic Misconduct, Office of Academic Affairs, effective July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2021

ROBERT HOLUB, Interim Chair, Department of Near Eastern Languages and Cultures, effective July 1, 2018 through May 31, 2019

\*\*MARK LONDON, Chair, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, effective July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2022

SCOTT LEVI, Chair, Department of History, effective July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2022

\*\*WILLIAM J. MARTIN, Dean, College of Public Health, effective July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2019

\*\*ALAN C. MICHAELS, Dean, Moritz College of Law, effective July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2019

DARLA MUNROE, Interim Chair, Department of Geography, effective July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2019

JAMES PECK, Interim Chair, Department of Economics, effective July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2019

PHILLIP G. POPOVICH, Chair, Department of Neuroscience, effective June 1, 2018 through May 30, 2022

DOUGLAS SCHARRE, Interim Chair, Department of Neurology, effective July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2019

\*\*RICHARD WHITE, Chair, Department of Radiology, effective July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2022

\*\*Reappointments

### Faculty Professional Leaves

JOE GUADA, Associate Professor, College of Social Work, effective Autumn Semester 2018

### Faculty Professional Leave Cancellations

ROBERT AGUNGA, Associate Professor, Department of Agricultural Communication, Education and Leadership, FPL Cancellation for Spring 2019

TAMAR RUDAVSKY, Professor, Department of Philosophy, FPL Cancellation for Autumn 2018

HALIL SEZEN, Professor, Department of Civil, Environmental and Geodetic Engineering, FPL Cancellation for Autumn 2018



Emeritus Titles

JOHN BRUNO, Department of Psychology, with the title of Professor Emeritus, effective October 1, 2018

NANCY L. CLELLAND, College of Dentistry, with the title of Professor Emeritus, effective June 30, 2018

JOSE DIAZ, University Libraries, with the title of Professor Emeritus, effective August 1, 2018

FRANCIS FLUHARTY, Department of Animal Sciences, with the title of Professor Emeritus, effective May 1, 2018

DOUGLAS H. MACBETH, Department of Educational Studies, with the title of Associate Professor Emeritus, effective June 1, 2018

PREDRAG MATEJIC, University Libraries, with the title of Professor Emeritus, effective September 13, 2018

JOHN R. RICE, School of Music, with the title of Associate Professor Emeritus, effective July 1, 2018

DEBORAH KAY STEWARD, College of Nursing, with the title of Associate Professor Emeritus, effective August 31, 2018

CANDACE STOUT, Department of Arts Administration, Education and Policy, with the title of Professor Emeritus, effective January 1, 2019

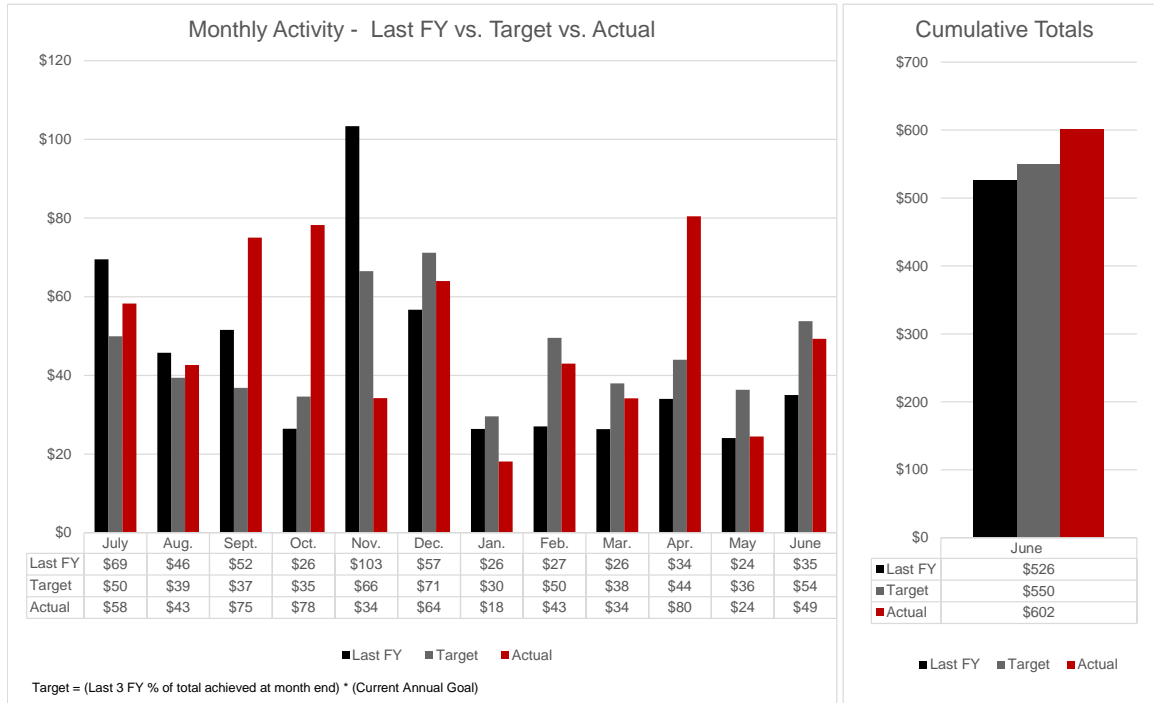
SAMUEL STOUT, Department of Anthropology, with the title of Professor Emeritus, effective January 1, 2019

DAVID G. TOVEY, School of Music, Mansfield Campus, with the title of Associate Professor Emeritus, effective September 1, 2018



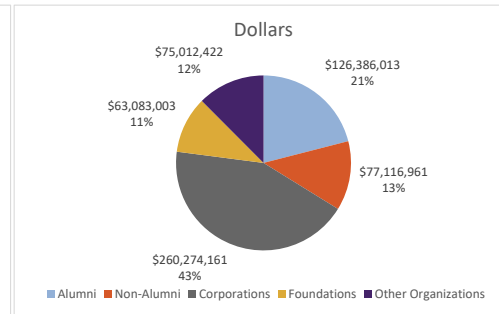
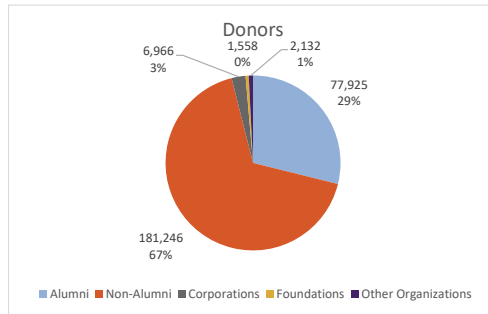
Appendix VII

FY2018 New Fundraising Activity Report  
**Monthly Activity**  
 7/1/2017 through 6/30/2018



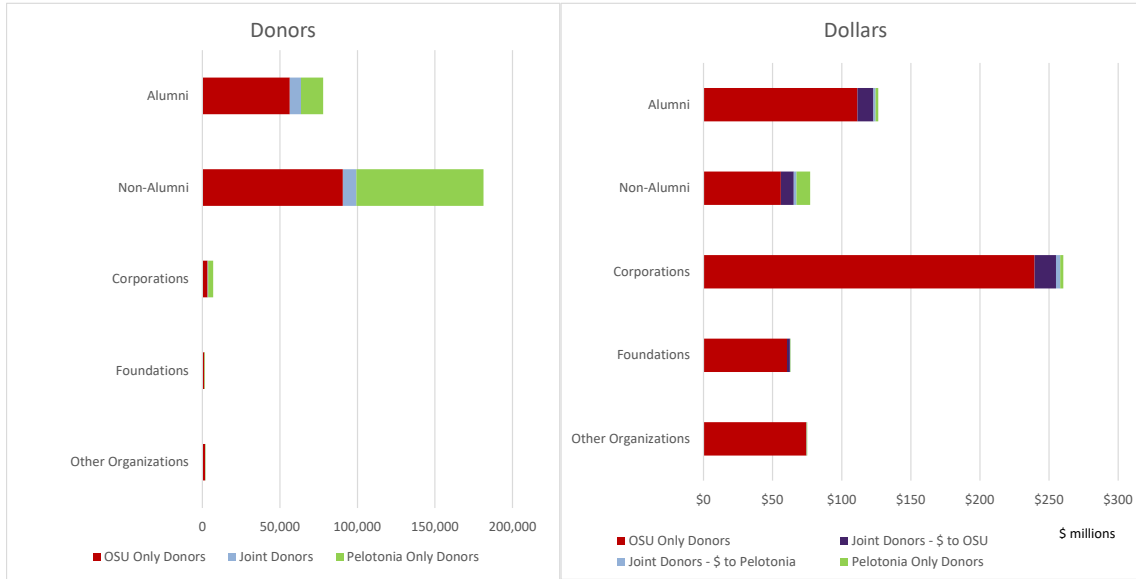


	7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018		7/1/2016 - 6/30/2017		% Change	
	Donors	Dollars	Donors	Dollars	Donors	Dollars
<b>Individuals</b>						
Alumni	77,925	\$126,386,013	79,156	\$106,317,894	-2%	19%
Non-Alumni	181,246	\$77,116,961	175,478	\$65,458,286	3%	18%
<b>Individuals</b>	<b>259,171</b>	<b>\$203,502,974</b>	<b>254,634</b>	<b>\$171,776,179</b>	<b>2%</b>	<b>18%</b>
<b>Organizations</b>						
Corporations	6,966	\$260,274,161	8,342	\$137,790,421	-16%	89%
Foundations	1,558	\$63,083,003	1,344	\$148,210,857	16%	-57%
Other Organizations	2,132	\$75,012,422	2,271	\$68,385,327	-6%	10%
<b>Organizations</b>	<b>10,656</b>	<b>\$398,369,586</b>	<b>11,957</b>	<b>\$354,386,606</b>	<b>-11%</b>	<b>12%</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>269,827</b>	<b>\$601,872,560</b>	<b>266,591</b>	<b>\$526,162,785</b>	<b>1%</b>	<b>14%</b>





FY2018 New Fundraising Activity Report  
**Activity by Donor Type - Pelotonia Impact**  
 7/1/2017 through 6/30/2018



	Non-			Other	
	Alumni	Alumni	Corps	Fnds	Orgs
OSU Only Donors	56,351	90,543	3,318	1,221	1,801
Joint Donors	7,289	8,742	434	68	18
Pelotonia Only Donors	14,285	81,961	3,214	269	313

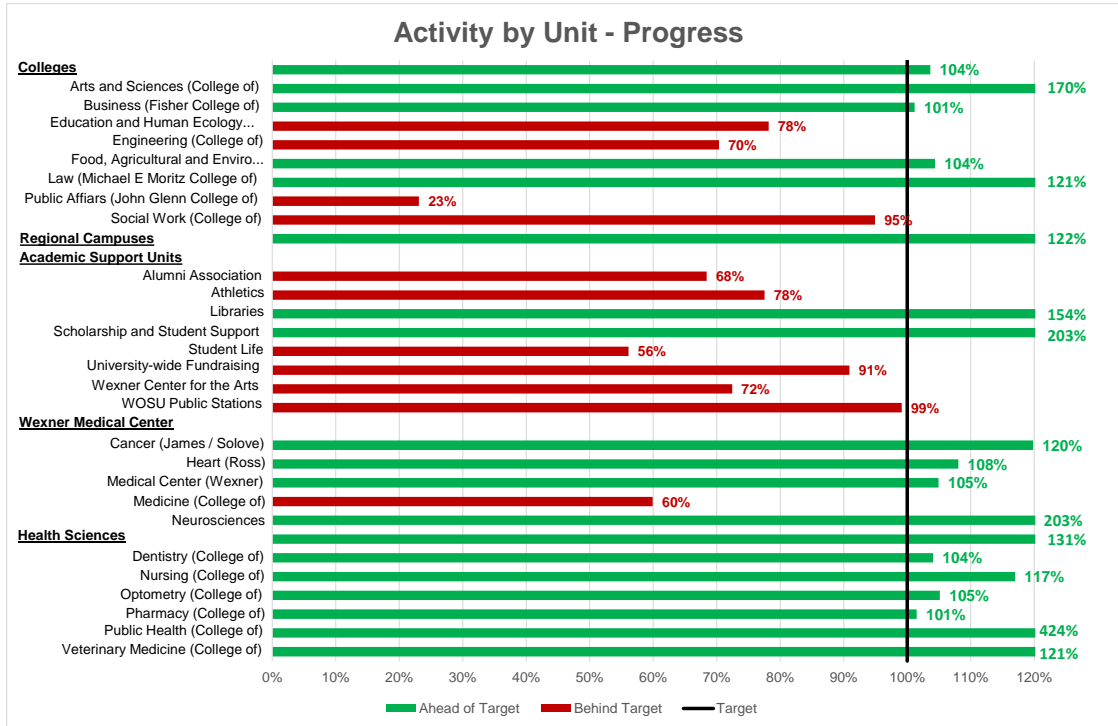
	Non-			Other	
	Alumni	Alumni	Corps	Fnds	Orgs
OSU Only Donors	\$111.37	\$55.91	\$239.52	\$60.40	\$74.43
Joint Donors - \$ to OSU	\$11.65	\$9.38	\$15.47	\$2.04	\$0.14
Joint Donors - \$ to Pelotonia	\$1.48	\$1.96	\$3.11	\$0.29	\$0.03
Pelotonia Only Donors	\$1.89	\$9.86	\$2.17	\$0.35	\$0.42



**Activity - Complex Giving**

7/1/2017 through 6/30/2018

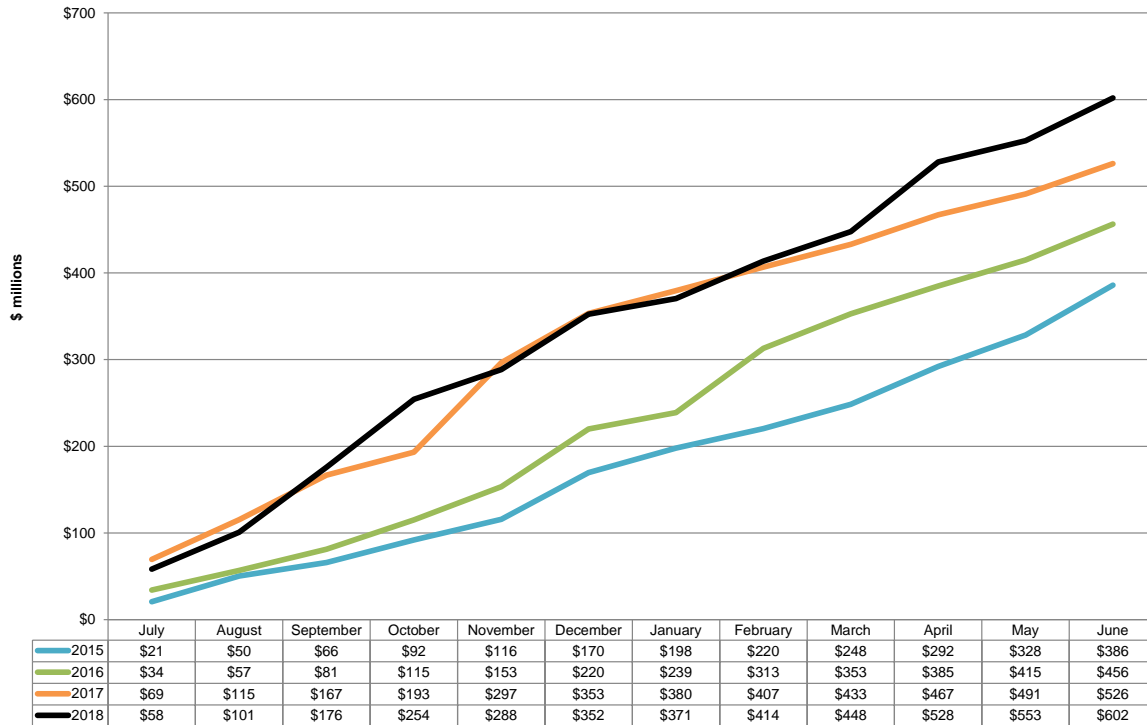
	7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018		7/1/2016 - 6/30/2017		% Change	
	Donors	Dollars	Donors	Dollars	Donors	Dollars
<b>Outright Gifts</b>						
Securities	506	\$3,693,135	519	\$5,334,607	-3%	-31%
Real Estate	1	\$84,450	1	\$427,000	0%	-80%
Gifts-in-Kind	1,023	\$11,199,949	927	\$12,798,027	10%	-12%
<b>Total New Activity</b>	<b>1519</b>	<b>\$14,977,533</b>	<b>1,435</b>	<b>\$18,559,635</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>-19%</b>
<b>Planned Gifts</b>						
Charitable Trusts & Gift Annuities	33	3,407,104	32	3,315,903	3%	3%
Binding Donor Advised Funds	3	16,979,506	1	70,000,000	200%	-76%
Estate Commitments	298	84,565,697	278	50,287,427	7%	68%
<b>Total New Activity</b>	<b>334</b>	<b>\$104,952,307</b>	<b>307</b>	<b>\$123,603,330</b>	<b>9%</b>	<b>-15%</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>1,838</b>	<b>\$119,929,840</b>	<b>1,735</b>	<b>\$142,162,965</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>-16%</b>

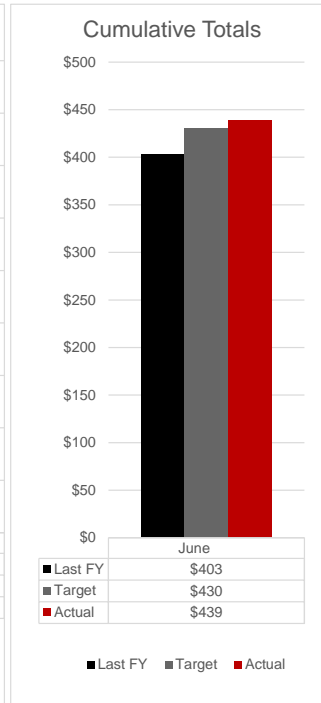
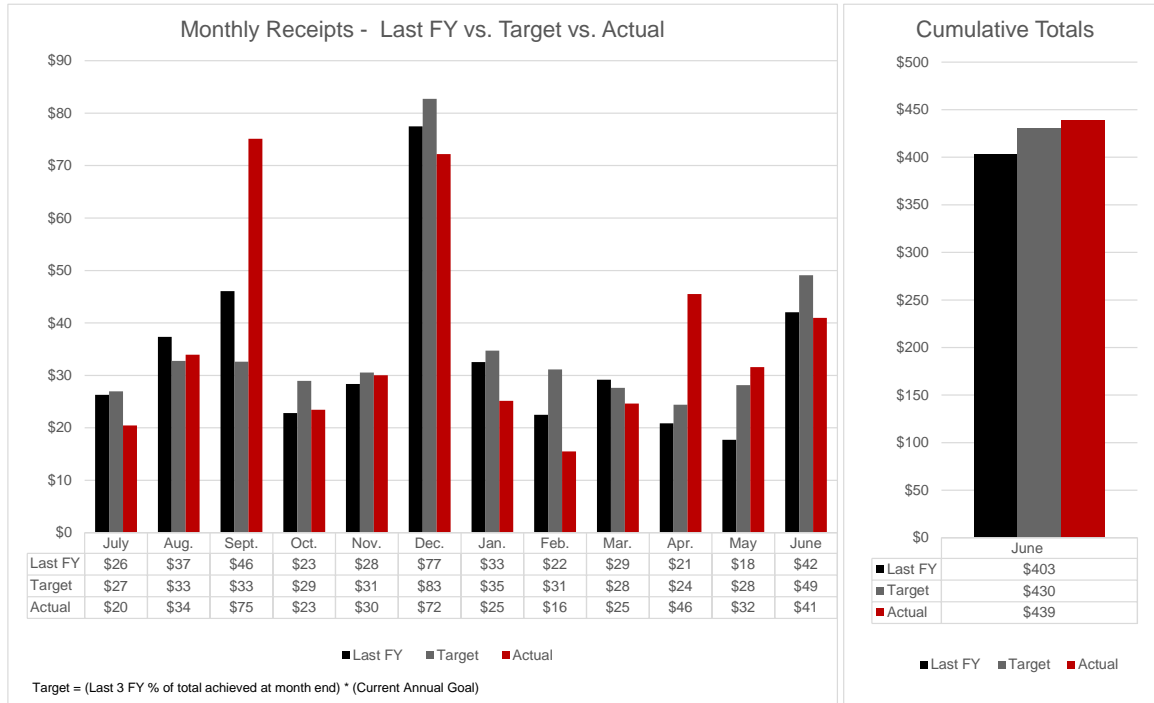


Target = (Last 3 FY % of total achieved at month end) \* (Current Annual Goal)



FY2018 New Fundraising Activity Report  
**Cumulative**  
 7/1/2017 through 6/30/2018



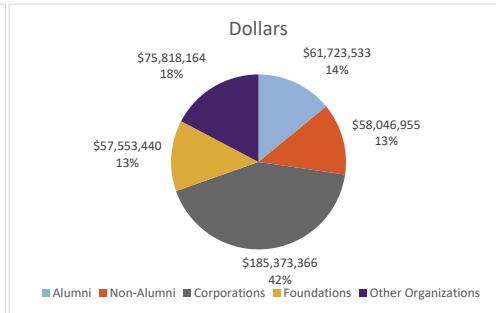
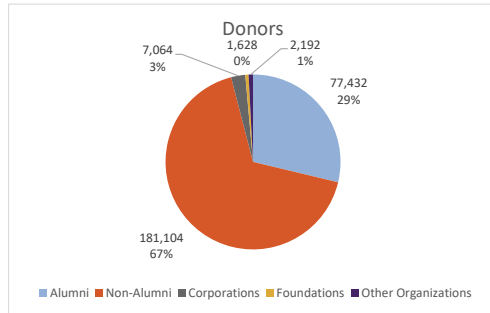






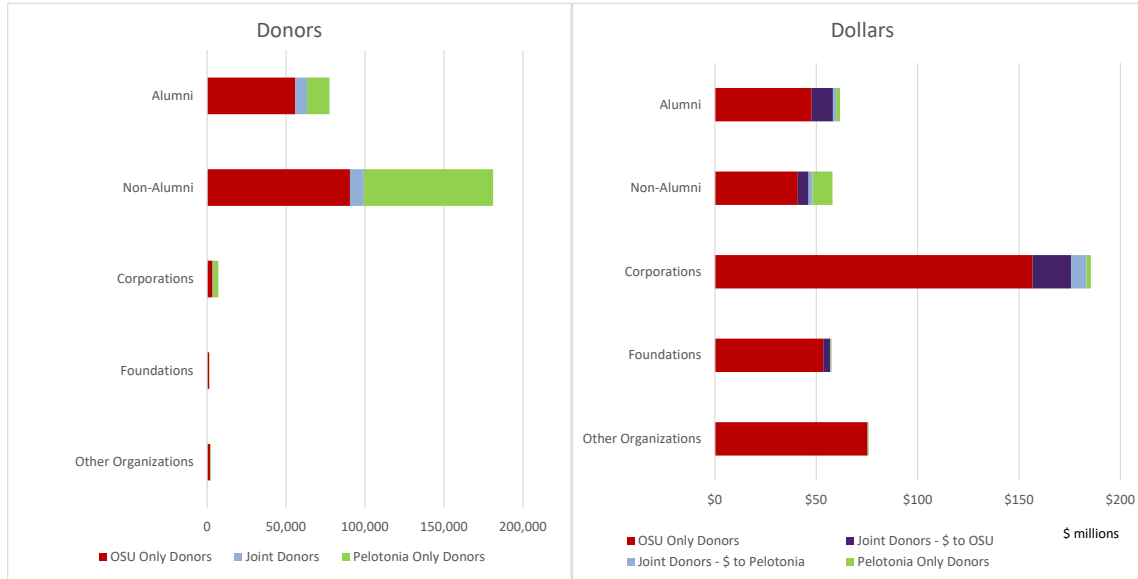
FY2018 Philanthropic Receipts Report  
**Receipts by Donor Type**  
 7/1/2017 through 6/30/2018

	7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018		7/1/2016 - 6/30/2017		% Change	
	Donors	Dollars	Donors	Dollars	Donors	Dollars
<b>Individuals</b>						
Alumni	77,432	\$61,723,533	79,776	\$76,425,580	-3%	-19%
Non-Alumni	181,104	\$58,046,955	175,987	\$57,549,508	3%	1%
<b>Individuals</b>	<b>258,536</b>	<b>\$119,770,488</b>	<b>255,763</b>	<b>\$133,975,089</b>	<b>1%</b>	<b>-11%</b>
<b>Organizations</b>						
Corporations	7,064	\$185,373,366	8,489	\$133,299,494	-17%	39%
Foundations	1,628	\$57,553,440	1,398	\$66,452,258	16%	-13%
Other Organizations	2,192	\$75,818,164	2,351	\$69,486,525	-7%	9%
<b>Organizations</b>	<b>10,884</b>	<b>\$318,744,971</b>	<b>12,238</b>	<b>\$269,238,277</b>	<b>-11%</b>	<b>18%</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>269,420</b>	<b>\$438,515,459</b>	<b>268,001</b>	<b>\$403,213,365</b>	<b>1%</b>	<b>9%</b>





FY2018 Philanthropic Receipts Report  
**Receipts by Donor Type - Pelotonia Impact**  
 7/1/2017 through 6/30/2018

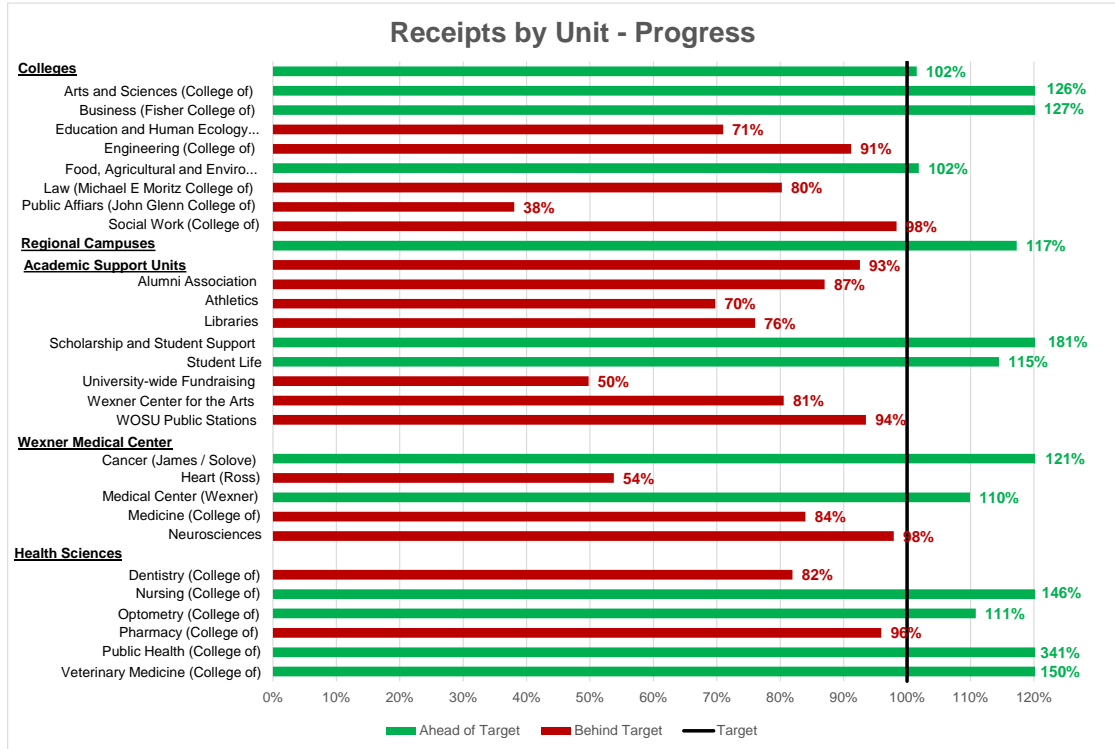


	Non-		Other				Non-		Other		
	Alumni	Alumni	Corps	Fnds	Orgs		Alumni	Alumni	Corps	Fnds	Orgs
OSU Only Donors	55,857	90,400	3,415	1,291	1,861	OSU Only Donors	\$47.73	\$40.87	\$156.70	\$53.47	\$75.24
Joint Donors	7,305	8,775	447	69	19	Joint Donors - \$ to OSU	\$10.48	\$5.36	\$19.02	\$3.44	\$0.14
Pelotonia Only Donors	14,270	81,929	3,202	268	312	Joint Donors - \$ to Pelotonia	\$1.62	\$1.97	\$7.51	\$0.29	\$0.03
						Pelotonia Only Donors	\$1.88	\$9.86	\$2.15	\$0.35	\$0.42



FY2018 Philanthropic Receipts Report  
**Receipts - Complex Giving**  
 7/1/2017 through 6/30/2018

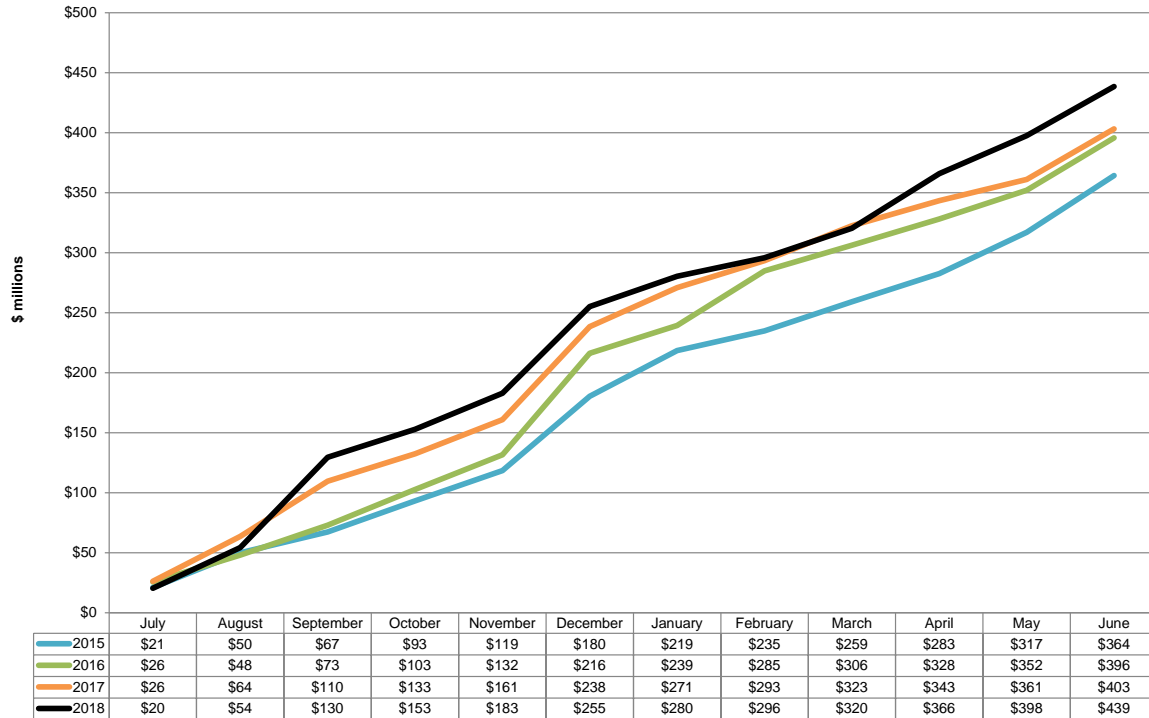
	7/1/2017 - 6/30/2018		7/1/2016 - 6/30/2017		% Change	
	Donors	Dollars	Donors	Dollars	Donors	Dollars
<b>Outright Gifts</b>						
Securities	506	\$3,693,135	519	\$5,334,607	-3%	-31%
Real Estate	1	\$84,450	1	\$427,000	0%	-80%
Gifts-in-Kind	1,023	\$11,199,949	927	\$12,798,027	10%	-12%
<b>Total Receipts</b>	<b>1,519</b>	<b>\$14,977,533</b>	<b>1,435</b>	<b>\$18,559,635</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>-19%</b>
<b>Planned Gifts</b>						
Charitable Trusts & Gift Annuities	33	\$3,407,104	32	\$3,315,903	3%	3%
Binding Donor Advised Funds	1	\$5,000	0	\$0		
Estate Commitments	166	\$21,389,226	145	\$23,932,890	14%	-11%
<b>Total Receipts</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>\$24,801,331</b>	<b>176</b>	<b>\$27,248,794</b>	<b>14%</b>	<b>-9%</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>1,717</b>	<b>\$39,778,864</b>	<b>1,611</b>	<b>\$45,808,428</b>	<b>7%</b>	<b>-13%</b>



Target = (Last 3 FY % of total achieved at month end) \* (Current Annual Goal)



FY2018 Philanthropic Receipts Report  
**Cumulative**  
 7/1/2017 through 6/30/218



August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

	<u>Amount Establishing Endowment*</u>	<u>Total Commitment</u>
<u>Establishment of Named Endowed Chair (University)</u>		
The Ohio State University Emergency Medicine Endowed Research Chair Established August 31, 2018, with a fund transfer by OSU Emergency Medicine, LLC; used to support a research chair in the Department of Emergency Medicine utilized to recruit an established, nationally prominent researcher with a track record of external funding or current funding, including NIH funding, in support of a renowned research program.	\$2,000,000.00	\$2,000,000.00
<u>Establishment of Named Endowed Funds (University)</u>		
Vera J. Blaine Dance Special Projects Endowed Fund Established August 31, 2018, with gifts from family, friends, and colleagues of Vera J. Blaine (BS 1956, MA 1958) and a fund transfer by the College of Arts and Sciences; used to support dance majors in creative projects in dance.	\$62,261.59	\$62,261.59
Lifelong Learning Institute Scholarship Fund Established August 31, 2018, with a fund transfer by The Ohio State University at Lima and gifts from the Life Long Learning Institute and friends; used to provide renewable scholarships to non-traditional students attending The Ohio State University at Lima.	\$50,278.50	\$50,278.50
The Chadwick F. Alger Peace and Conflict Resolution Endowed Student Support Fund Established August 31, 2018, with gifts from friends and family and a fund transfer by the Mershon Center; used to provide one annual scholarship to an enrolled Ohio State student who (a) is engaged in research on peace studies and conflict resolution or (b) will study abroad in a formal university program devoted to peace studies and conflict resolution.	\$50,000.00	\$50,000.00
The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center Healthy Communities Fund Established August 31, 2018, with a fund transfer by The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center; used to support initiatives at The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center that improve the health of our community and state.	\$50,000.00	\$50,000.00
<u>Change in Description of Named Endowed Fund (University)</u>		
Knowlton School of Architecture Alumni Society Scholarship Fund		
The Charles W. Lifer 4-H Excellence Fund		
The Schooley Architecture Library Fund		
<u>Establishment of Named Endowed Chair (Foundation)</u>		
Robert L. Ruberg MD Alumni Chair in Plastic Surgery Established August 30, 2013, with an initial gift from OSU Plastic Surgery LLC and with additional gifts from colleagues, alumni, family, friends, and grateful patients, made in honor of the career and leadership of Dr. Robert L. Ruberg of Gahanna, Ohio; used to support a chair position for a nationally or internationally recognized physician faculty member in clinical or academic leadership in the field of plastic surgery. Revised and position established August 31, 2018.	\$2,000,097.95	\$2,000,097.95

## August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

<p>The John B. Gerlach Sr. Endowed Chair in Business Established August 31, 2018, with gifts from the Gerlach Foundation to honor and perpetuate the legacy of John B. "Bernie" Gerlach Sr.; used for a chair position in the Max M. Fisher College of Business.</p>	\$2,000,000.00	\$2,000,000.00
--	----------------	----------------

Establishment of Named Endowed Chair Fund (Foundation)

<p>The Belford Family Endowed Chair Fund in Spinal Cord Injury Established August 31, 2018, with a gift from the Belford Family Charitable Fund, Inc.; reinvested in the endowment principal until the earlier of January 31, 2026 and the date on which the gifted balance of the fund reaches \$2,000,000. Should the gifted balance of the fund reach \$2,000,000 on or before January 31, 2026, the endowment fund name shall be revised to The Belford Family Endowed Chair in Spinal Cord Injury and the annual distribution will be used to support an endowed chair in The Belford Center for Spinal Cord Injury.</p>	\$1,000,000.00	\$2,000,000.00
---	----------------	----------------

<p>Allan H. Markowitz Endowed Chair Fund in Astronomy Established August 31, 2018, with gifts from Allan H. Markowitz (MS 1966, PhD 1969); used at the discretion of the chair of the Department of Astronomy. Should the gifted endowment principal balance reach \$2,000,000 by June 30, 2035 or within one year of the donor's death, the endowment shall be revised and the annual distribution shall support a chair position in Department of Astronomy.</p>	\$102,283.00	\$2,000,000.00
--	--------------	----------------

Establishment of Named Endowed Professorship (Foundation)

<p>Thomas F. Mauger and L. Carol Laxson Professorship for Ophthalmology Research Established September 23, 2005, with gifts from Thomas F. Mauger (MS 1981, OD 1981, MD 1984) and L. Carol Laxson (PhD 1982, MD 1985); used to support a professorship position for the Ophthalmology and Visual Science Department Residency Program Director or another clinical-educator or clinician-scientist who has distinguished himself/herself. The required funding level for a professorship was reached with additional gifts from Dr. Mauger and a fund transfer by the College of Medicine, Department of Ophthalmology. Revised and position established August 31, 2018.</p>	\$751,284.70	\$1,500,000.00
---	--------------	----------------

Establishment of Named Endowed Funds (Foundation)

<p>The Matthew and Frank Hannah Library Fund Established August 31, 2018, with a gift from the estate of Jack W. Hannah; used primarily in support of the library at The Ohio State University at Mansfield campus and secondarily in support of the main student library at The Ohio State University, Columbus campus.</p>	\$1,382,706.21	\$1,382,706.21
--	----------------	----------------

<p>Thomas E. and Patricia A. Robinson Marching Band Endowed Scholarship Fund Established August 31, 2018, with a gift from Thomas E. Robinson and Patricia A. Robinson; used to provide scholarships to active members of the Marching Band as part of the 100% TBDBITL Scholarship Endowment Initiative.</p>	\$1,000,000.00	\$1,000,000.00
---	----------------	----------------

<p>Tim and Kathleen Keenan Entrepreneurship Endowment Fund Established August 31, 2018, with a gift from The Keenan Family Foundation; reinvested in the endowment principal until the pledge is fulfilled, the donor re-designates the fund, or if The Ohio State University Center for Entrepreneurship ceases to exist. Thereafter, the annual distribution shall be used by the Max M. Fisher College of Business to support the infrastructure of the center.</p>	\$250,000.00	\$1,953,093.00
--	--------------	----------------

## August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

<p>John C. Gray 100% TBDBITL Marching Band Scholarship Fund Established August 31, 2018, with a gift from John C. Gray (BS 1963); used to provide one or more scholarships to active members of The Ohio State University Marching Band as part of the 100% TBDBITL Scholarship Endowment Initiative.</p>	<p>\$154,637.30</p>	<p>\$154,637.30</p>
<p>The Thad Matta Basketball Support Staff Endowment Fund Established August 31, 2018, with gifts from Timothy M. Schiff (BA 1983) and Kelly Ann Schiff; used to support members of the men's basketball support staff.</p>	<p>\$150,000.00</p>	<p>\$150,000.00</p>
<p>The Sue and Tim Murphy Family Athletic Scholarship Fund Established August 31, 2018, with gifts from Sue and Tim (BA 1969, JD 1973) Murphy from Powell, Ohio; used to supplement the grant-in-aid costs for a student-athlete.</p>	<p>\$85,000.00</p>	<p>\$100,000.00</p>
<p>The Michael F. Johnson Scholarship Fund Established August 31, 2018, with funds from the Michael F. Johnson Innovation Endowment Fund; used to provide scholarships to undergraduate students who are graduates of Mogadore High School in Mogadore, Ohio (or successor in interest). Should Mogadore High School no longer exist and there is no successor in interest, scholarships may be awarded to students from Summit County or Portage County, Ohio.</p>	<p>\$84,155.00</p>	<p>\$84,155.00</p>
<p>The John McNaugher Stang Memorial Fund Established August 31, 2018, with gifts from family, friends, colleagues, and former students; used to provide a grant(s) of at least \$2,000 to internal medicine residents at The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center who demonstrate outstanding service to colleagues, students, and/or a specific community and achievement in the field of medical humanities.</p>	<p>\$55,345.00</p>	<p>\$55,345.00</p>
<p>Ethnic Voice of America Endowed Fund Established August 31, 2018, with a gift from Ethnic Voice of America; used to provide student travel abroad support and/or program support for the Department of Slavic and East European Languages and Cultures with preference for Belarus-related studies.</p>	<p>\$55,000.00</p>	<p>\$55,000.00</p>
<p>The Dana Family Foundation Flight Education Support Fund Established August 31, 2018, with gifts from the Randall M. and Nancy M. Dana Family Foundation; used to provide financial assistance in support of individuals who are receiving flight instruction through The Ohio State University Flight Education program at The Ohio State University Airport.</p>	<p>\$54,653.91</p>	<p>\$54,653.91</p>
<p>OSU Alumni Club of Delaware County Endowed Scholarship Fund Established August 31, 2018, with gifts from members and friends of the OSU Alumni Club of Delaware County; used to provide scholarships to students from Delaware County, Ohio.</p>	<p>\$53,740.41</p>	<p>\$53,740.41</p>
<p>The Deschler Family Scholarship Fund Established August 31, 2018, with gifts from Thomas Edward Deschler (BA 1972) and Rosemarie Zouhary Deschler (Certificate – Dental Hygiene 1971, BS 1972); used to provide scholarships to student employees of The Faculty Club who demonstrate financial need with preference given to candidates that are first generation college students or first in their families to attend college. The donors' prefer that all genders be supported equally.</p>	<p>\$52,270.00</p>	<p>\$52,270.00</p>



## August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

Smullen Family Fund for Breast Cancer Research Established August 31, 2018, with gifts from friends and family of Cindy Smullen; used to support breast cancer research as allocated by the CEO of the Arthur G. James Cancer Hospital and Richard J. Solove Research Institute and director of the OSU Comprehensive Cancer Center.	\$50,772.55	\$50,772.55
The Rose and Terry Chin Endowment Fund for Lung Cancer Research Established August 31, 2018, with gifts from Terry Chin; used to support medical research on lung cancer, with emphasis on immunotherapy, to help eradicate the disease and/or improve treatments and patient outcomes.	\$50,455.31	\$50,455.31
Dr. Frank and Dr. Victoria Chang Medical Endowed Scholarship Fund Established August 31, 2018, with gifts from Frank E. Chang, MD and Victoria H. Chang, MD; used to provide need-based scholarship(s) to students enrolled in the College of Medicine.	\$50,198.65	\$50,198.65
Martin and Audree Spatz Scholarship Fund Established August 31, 2018, with gifts from Michael L. Szymanski (MA 1980) and Beth M. Spatz (MBA 1980); used to provide two equal scholarships to undergraduate students who are ranked as juniors or seniors and are in good standing with the University. One scholarship shall be awarded to a student enrolled in the Max M. Fisher College of Business and the other scholarship shall be awarded to a student enrolled in the College of Nursing.	\$50,192.76	\$50,192.76
Knabe Endowment Fund for Stratigraphic Research in Geology Established August 31, 2018, with gifts from Keith A. (BS 1978, MS 1980) and Amelia A. Knabe and matching gifts from ExxonMobil Foundation; used to provide scholarships for tuition, internships, and research competitions to students who are enrolled in the School of Earth Sciences studying or conducting research in Stratigraphy or Paleontology.	\$50,100.00	\$50,100.00
The Robert N. and Sharon S. Gandee Endowed Scholarship Fund Established August 31, 2018, with gifts from Dr. Robert N. Gandee (PHD 1972) and Sharon S. Gandee (MA 1972); used to provide two equal scholarships. One scholarship shall be awarded to a PhD student enrolled in the College of Education and Human Ecology who is studying Exercise Science or Kinesiology with preference given to a candidate who demonstrates financial need. One scholarship shall be awarded to a junior or senior student enrolled in the College of Arts and Sciences who is majoring in English with a declared Literature Concentration for Pre-Education (Lit-Ed), is a graduate of public high school, and demonstrates financial need and leadership abilities.	\$50,000.95	\$50,000.95
The Andee Aaby and John Wesley Dudley II Endowed Scholarship Fund Established August 31, 2018, with gifts from Andee A. Aaby (BS 1977) and John W. Dudley II; used to provide renewable scholarship support to one or more students who are pursuing a doctorate degree in occupational therapy.	\$50,000.00	\$100,000.00
The John D. Altstetter Scholarship Fund Established August 31, 2018, with a gift from John D. (BME 1952) and Josephine B. Altstetter (BS 1950); used to provide annual scholarships to undergraduate students enrolled in the College of Engineering who are studying materials science and engineering with first consideration given to candidates who demonstrate financial need.	\$50,000.00	\$50,000.00

## August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

<p>Bates Family Trust Endowment Fund Established August 31, 2018, with gifts from Thomas R. Bates (BA 1957, MD 1960) and Helen Bates; used to provide one or more scholarships to undergraduate students. Preference shall be given to candidates from Central Florida.</p>	\$50,000.00	\$50,000.00
<p>Harold A. Black Endowed Scholarship Fund for Economics Established August 31, 2018, with a gift from Harold A. Black (MA 1968, PhD 1972); used to provide a scholarship to an undergraduate economics student with the potential for graduate work. The donor desires that when awarding this scholarship special consideration be given for students who have overcome substantial educational or economic obstacles.</p>	\$50,000.00	\$50,000.00
<p>The Emmanuel "E Doggy-Dog" and ChiChi Ezirim Pharmacy Endowed Scholarship Fund Established August 31, 2018, with gifts from Emmanuel Ezirim; used to provide scholarship support to students who are enrolled in the College of Pharmacy and participating in a professional program. First preference shall be given to students who are former Ohio State varsity athletes, including cheerleading and/or members of The Ohio State University Marching Band. It is donor's desire that second preference be given to, but not limited to, under-represented students.</p>	\$50,000.00	\$50,000.00
<p>Ali Hagedorn Fund for the Performing Arts Established August 31, 2018, with a gift from David M. Aronowitz; used to support the performing arts programming at the Wexner Center for the Arts.</p>	\$50,000.00	\$50,000.00
<p>Karam / Wigert / Himebaugh Endowed Scholarship Fund Established August 31, 2018, with a gift from Gregory L. Karam (BS 1969, MA 1973) and Suzanne W. Karam (MA 1973, PhD 1978) given in memory of Gregory's parents, Lucille Himebaugh Karam and Ernest Karam (BS 1933); and Suzanne's parents, Kathleen and Fred Wigert; used to provide renewable scholarships for students who satisfy all four of the following requirements: 1) The student must be a citizen of the United States or a lawful permanent resident of the United States, with particular preference being given to United States citizens; 2) the undergraduate student must be majoring in, or graduate student must be studying one of the following: astronomy and astrophysics, biochemistry, biology, chemistry, earth sciences, mathematics, microbiology, molecular genetics, physics, or zoology; 3) the student must have a 3.3 grade point average, or higher, on a 4.0 scale or equivalent; and 4) the student must prove financial need.</p>	\$50,000.00	\$50,000.00
<p>Dr. Norton H. Neff and Dr. Maria H. Neff Medical Scientist Training Program Endowed Fund Established August 31, 2018, with gifts from Dr. Norton H. Neff and Dr. Maria H. Neff; used to support two purposes: The Norton H. and Maria H. Neff Travel Award and The Norton H. and Maria H. Neff Seminar on Basic and Clinical Neuroscience.</p>	\$50,000.00	\$50,000.00
<p>The Wayne Urban Scholarship Fund for Historical Research in Education Established August 31, 2018, with a gift from Dr. Wayne Joseph Urban (MA 1965, PhD 1968); used to support a doctoral student in the College of Education and Human Ecology who is at or entering the dissertation stage and is doing a historical dissertation on the history of education.</p>	\$50,000.00	\$50,000.00
<p>CFAES Dean's Discretionary Endowment Fund Established August 31, 2018, with a gift from anonymous donors; used at the discretion of the dean of the College of Food, Agricultural, and Environmental Sciences.</p>	\$25,364.20	\$25,364.20

## August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

The Nathan Dawson Endowed Fund Established August 31, 2018, with a gift from Virginia E. McCormick; used to support the University Libraries at the discretion of the director.	\$25,000.00	\$25,000.00
---	-------------	-------------

Change in Name and Description of Named Endowed Fund (Foundation)

From: The William O. Cleverley Scholarship Fund  
To: The William O. Cleverley Fellowship Fund

From: The Barbara K. Fergus Women in Leadership Lecture Series  
To: The Barbara K. Fergus Endowed Scholarship Fund in Automotive  
Mobility

From: Robert D. Touse and William F. Cowan Jr. Scholarship Fund  
To: Robert D. Touse and William F. Cowen Jr. Scholarship Fund

Change in Description of Named Endowed Fund (Foundation)

Sandra M. and Michael J. Hermanoff Scholarship Fund

The Pontius Family Endowed Scholarship Fund

Dr. Pliny A. and Margaret H. Price Endowment Fund in the Center of  
Cosmology and Astro-Particle Physics

S.T.A.R. Professorship

The Aaron S. Whitmer Memorial Fund

TOTAL	\$12,245,797.99
-------	-----------------

\*Amounts establishing endowments as of June 30, 2018.

**The Ohio State University Emergency Medicine Endowed Research Chair**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University shall establish The Ohio State University Emergency Medicine Endowed Research Chair, as a quasi-endowment, effective August 31, 2018, with a fund transfer by OSU Emergency Medicine, LLC.

The annual distribution supports a research chair in the Department of Emergency Medicine utilized to recruit an established, nationally prominent researcher with a track record of external funding or current funding, including NIH funding, in support of a renowned research program. The faculty member should be a center piece for growing the clinical research program, providing opportunities for research fellow training, mentorship for other faculty members and senior leadership of the department research mission. The position holder shall be appointed and reviewed, in accordance with the then current guidelines and procedures for faculty appointment.

The highest ranking official in the College of Medicine or his/her designee has the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of OSU Emergency Medicine, LLC that the quasi-endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the unit named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University shall consult the highest ranking official in the College of Medicine or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the unit. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees, in accordance with the policies of the University.

**Vera J. Blaine Dance Special Projects Endowed Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University shall establish the Vera J. Blaine Dance Special Projects Endowed Fund as a quasi-endowment effective August 31, 2018, with gifts from family, friends, and colleagues of Vera J. Blaine (BS 1956, MA 1958) and a fund transfer by the College of Arts and Sciences.

The annual distribution from this fund supports dance majors in creative projects in dance. Expenditures shall be approved in accordance with the then current guidelines and procedures established by the College of Arts and Sciences.

The highest ranking official in the College of Arts and Sciences or his/her designee has the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donors named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University shall consult the highest ranking official in the College of Arts and Sciences or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donors. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees, in accordance with the policies of the University.

**Lifelong Learning Institute Scholarship Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University shall establish the Lifelong Learning Institute Scholarship Fund, as a quasi-endowment, effective August 31, 2018, with a fund transfer by The Ohio State University at Lima and gifts from the Life Long Learning Institute and friends.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to provide renewable scholarships to non-traditional students attending The Ohio State University at Lima. Recipients will be selected by The Ohio State University at Lima's dean and director or his/her designee, in consultation with Student Financial Aid.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be held in the distribution account to be used in subsequent years and only for the purposes of the endowment, or reinvested in the endowment principal at the discretion of the dean and director of The Ohio State University at Lima or his/her designee.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of The Ohio State University at Lima that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University reserves the right to modify the purposes of this fund, however, if such purposes become unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, provided that such fund shall only be used for the University's charitable purposes. In seeking such modification, the University shall consult the dean and director of The Ohio State University at Lima or his/her designee. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees, in accordance with the policies of the University.

#### **The Chadwick F. Alger Peace and Conflict Resolution Endowed Student Support Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University shall establish The Chadwick F. Alger Peace and Conflict Resolution Endowed Student Support Fund, as a quasi-endowment, effective August 31, 2018, with gifts from friends and family and a fund transfer by the Mershon Center.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used, in accordance with the preferences listed below.

- Provide one annual scholarship to an enrolled Ohio State student who (a) is engaged in research on peace studies and conflict resolution or (b) will study abroad in a formal university program devoted to peace studies and conflict resolution. An additional scholarship may be awarded if there is more than one well-qualified application and the annual distribution is sufficient.
- Applications will be judged by the standards of the scholarship committee, including (a) academic merit, (b) quality of the application, (c) financial need, and (d) evidence of the applicant's commitment to peace studies and conflict resolution.
- Recipients shall be selected by a scholarship committee organized by the director of the Mershon Center. Recipients shall be selected by this committee, in consultation with Student Financial Aid.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

The unused distribution from this endowed fund shall be reinvested in the endowment principal. At no time may any of the principal funds be distributed.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors and the Mershon Center that the quasi-endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donors named above and the Mershon Center. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University, may modify the purpose of this fund with approval from the Ohio Attorney General. The University shall consult the director of the Mershon Center or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donors. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees, in accordance with the policies of the University.

#### **The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center Healthy Communities Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, shall establish The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center Healthy Communities Fund as a quasi-endowment effective August 31, 2018, with a fund transfer by The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to support initiatives at The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center that improve the health of our community and state. Expenditures shall be approved by the chief financial officer of The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center and the chief executive officer of The Ohio State University Health System / chief operating officer of The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center or their designees.

The chief financial officer of The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center and the chief executive officer of The Ohio State University Health System / chief operating officer of The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center or their designees have the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the Ohio State Wexner Medical Center that the quasi-endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the unit named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University shall consult the chief financial officer of The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center and the chief executive officer of The Ohio State University Health System / chief operating officer of The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center or their designees to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the unit. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees, in accordance with the policies of the University.

#### **Knowlton School of Architecture Alumni Society Scholarship Fund**

The Knowlton School of Architecture Alumni Society Scholarship Fund was established September 23, 2005, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University with gifts from the Knowlton School of Architecture Alumni Society. Effective August 31, 2018, the fund description shall be revised.

The annual distribution from this fund shall provide a need-based scholarship to an undergraduate city and regional planning, landscape architecture or architecture student, or a returning graduate student in city and regional planning, landscape architecture, or architecture. Eligible candidates must demonstrate leadership skills and potential to be a future alumni leader. Scholarship recipients shall be selected by the director of the Austin E. Knowlton School of Architecture, in consultation with Student Financial Aid.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully expended, the unused portion should be reinvested in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that this fund should benefit the University in perpetuity. If, in the future, the need for this fund should cease to exist or so diminish as to provide unused distributions, then another use shall be designated by the Board of Trustees as recommended by the director of the Knowlton School of Architecture. Any such alternate distributions shall be made in a manner as nearly aligned with the original intent of the donor as good conscience and need dictate.

#### **The Charles W. Lifer 4-H Excellence Fund**

The Charles W. Lifer 4-H Excellence Fund was established December 14, 1984, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University with gifts from Charles W. Lifer, Professor of Agricultural Education and Assistant Director, OSU Extension (formerly Ohio Cooperative Extension Service). Effective August 31, 2018, the fund description shall be revised.

The annual distribution will be used to recognize outstanding OSU Extension professionals involved in the 4-H program. The director of OSU Extension, in cooperation with the state 4-H office, shall define the criteria for this award and appoint an appropriate selection committee.

Unused annual distribution shall be automatically reinvested in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donor named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University shall consult the director of OSU Extension or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donor. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees, in accordance with the policies of the University.

#### **The Schooley Architecture Library Fund**

The Schooley Architecture Library Fund was established July 11, 2003, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University with a gift to The Ohio State University from the Schooley family in honor of John P. Schooley, Sr. (BArchE 1923 ), John P. Schooley Jr. (BArch 1951), and Palmer B. Schooley (BSArch 1982). Effective August 31, 2018, the fund description shall be revised.

John P. Schooley Sr., AIA, served as architect for the State of Ohio from 1932-41 and was a founding partner of Sims Cornelius and Schooley Architects in 1944.

John P. Schooley Jr., FAIA, joined the firm in 1955 and was managing partner from 1966-98. Under his leadership the firm developed an international practice, receiving numerous design awards and the AIA Ohio Gold Medal Firm Award in 1997. During his career John was the president of AIA Columbus, AIA Ohio, the Columbus Architectural Foundation, and the AIA Ohio Foundation. For his contributions to the profession, he received the AIA Ohio Gold Medal, the OSU Alumni Association Professional Achievement Award, and the College of Engineering Distinguished Alumnus Award.

Palmer B. Schooley, AIA, has distinguished himself as an architect in Houston, Texas, where he has received numerous design awards.

The annual distribution shall be used at the discretion of the director of the Austin E. Knowlton School of Architecture to support the collection, staff, and technology needs of the Knowlton School Library.

The highest ranking official in the Austin E. Knowlton School of Architecture or his/her designee has the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donors named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University shall consult the highest ranking official in the Austin E. Knowlton School of Architecture or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donors. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees, in accordance with the policies of the University.

#### **Robert L. Ruberg MD Alumni Chair in Plastic Surgery**

The Robert L. Ruberg MD Alumni Fund in Plastic Surgery was established August 30, 2013, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, with an initial gift from OSU Plastic Surgery LLC and with additional gifts from colleagues, alumni, family, friends, and grateful patients, made in honor of the career and leadership of Dr. Robert L. Ruberg of Gahanna, Ohio. The required funding level for a chair has been reached. Effective August 31, 2018, the fund name and description shall be revised and the position shall be established.

Dr. Ruberg joined the Department of Surgery as an assistant professor in 1975 and was promoted to professor in 1998. In 2012, he became a professor emeritus. Over the course of his 37-year career, his leadership has advanced medical education, patient care, and the field of plastic surgery. Ruberg held a multitude of leadership positions during his tenure at Ohio State, including director of the Division of Plastic Surgery (1985-2004, 2006-2007), co-director and director of the Burn Center (1977-1995), and chief-of-staff at University Hospitals (1993-1997). Additionally, Ruberg has served on numerous hospital committees.

Ruberg has also made significant contributions to Ohio State in the field of medical education. While remaining active in a variety of regional and national professional societies, he has authored or edited over 100 articles, abstracts, books, and presentations. At the College of Medicine, he was the chair of the Executive Curriculum Committee for 13 years (1985-1998) and served as the Vice Dean for Education from 2011-2012. Always willing to give of his time, Ruberg has also served on the college's admissions committee where he interviewed prospective students during their visits to campus. On numerous occasions, medical students have recognized him with the surgery departments "Best Teacher Award." In 1997, he received the Medical Alumni Society's Faculty Teaching Award, which honors outstanding teaching contributions to the College of Medicine.

The annual distribution shall support a chair position for a nationally or internationally recognized physician faculty member in clinical or academic leadership in the field of plastic surgery. The appointment to the position shall be made by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University as recommended by the dean of the College of Medicine, in consultation with the senior vice president for Health Sciences and the chair of the Department of Plastic Surgery. The activities of the holder shall be reviewed no less than every four years by the dean to determine compliance with the intent of the donor as well as the academic and research standards of University.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be held in the distribution account to be used in subsequent years and only for the purposes of the endowment, or reinvested in the endowment principal at the discretion of the dean of the College of Medicine.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation reserve the right to modify the purposes of this fund, however, (1) in consultation with the donors named above, or (2) if such purposes become unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, provided that such fund shall only be used for the University's charitable purposes. In seeking such modification, the University and the Foundation shall consult the dean of the College of Medicine, the chair person of the Department of Plastic Surgery, and the senior vice president for Health Sciences. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

#### **The John B. Gerlach Sr. Endowed Chair in Business**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish The John B. Gerlach Sr. Endowed Chair in Business effective August 31, 2018, with gifts from the Gerlach Foundation to honor and perpetuate the legacy of John B. "Bernie" Gerlach Sr.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used for a chair position in the Max M. Fisher College of Business. The position holder shall be appointed and reviewed in accordance with the then current guidelines and procedures for faculty appointment.

The highest ranking official in the Max M. Fisher College of Business or his/her designee has the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should the University units referenced in this endowment restructure in the future, the terms of the endowment shall apply to their successors in interest. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation



with the donor named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in the Max M. Fisher College of Business or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donor. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

**The Belford Family Endowed Chair Fund in Spinal Cord Injury**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish effective August 31, 2018, with a gift from the Belford Family Charitable Fund, Inc.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be reinvested in the endowment principal until the earlier of January 31, 2026 and the date on which the gifted balance of the fund reaches \$2,000,000. Should the gifted balance of the fund reach \$2,000,000 on or before January 31, 2026, the endowment fund name shall be revised to The Belford Family Endowed Chair in Spinal Cord Injury and the annual distribution will be used to support an endowed chair in The Belford Center for Spinal Cord Injury. The holder of the chair shall be a recognized specialist in spinal cord injuries and related expertise, as determined by the University. Appointment to the position shall be recommended by center leadership and the dean of the College of Medicine with final approval by the University's Board of Trustees. The position holder shall be appointed and reviewed in accordance with the then current guidelines and procedures for faculty appointment.

Should the principal balance not reach \$2,000,000 by January 31, 2026, the endowment fund name shall be revised to The Belford Family Endowed Fund in Spinal Cord Injury and the annual distribution shall be used to support the mission of The Belford Center for Spinal Cord Injury, as approved by center leadership, in consultation with the dean of the College of Medicine.

The highest ranking official in the College of Medicine or his/her designee has the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should the University units referenced in this endowment restructure in the future, the terms of the endowment shall apply to their successors in interest. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donor named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in the College of Medicine or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donor. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

**Allan H. Markowitz Endowed Chair Fund in Astronomy**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish the Allan H. Markowitz Endowed Chair Fund in Astronomy effective August 31, 2018, with gifts from Allan H. Markowitz (MS 1966, PhD 1969).

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used at the discretion of the chair of the Department of Astronomy.

Should the gifted endowment principal balance reach \$2,000,000 by June 30, 2035 or within one year of the donor's death, the endowment shall be revised and the annual distribution shall support a chair position in Department of Astronomy. The position holder shall be appointed and reviewed in accordance with the then current guidelines and procedures for faculty appointment.

If the gifted endowment principal balance reaches \$1,000,000, but is less than \$2,000,000 by June 30, 2035 or within one year of the donor's death, the endowment shall be revised and the annual distribution shall support a professorship position in department. The position holder shall be appointed and reviewed in accordance with the then current guidelines and procedures for faculty appointment.

If the gifted endowment principal balance does reach \$1,000,000 by June 30, 2035 or within one year of the donor's death, the annual distribution shall be used to establish a faculty support fund in the donor's name in the Department of Astronomy.

The highest ranking official in the College of Arts and Sciences or his/her designee has the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should the University units referenced in this endowment restructure in the future, the terms of the endowment shall apply to their successors in interest. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donor named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in the College of Arts and Sciences or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donor. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

#### **Thomas F. Mauger and L. Carol Laxson Professorship for Ophthalmology Research**

The Thomas F. Mauger and L. Carol Laxson Endowment Fund for Ophthalmology Research was established September 23, 2005 with gifts from Thomas F. Mauger (MS 1981, OD 1981, MD 1984) and L. Carol Laxson (PhD 1982, MD 1985). The required funding level for a professorship was reached with additional gifts from Dr. Mauger and a fund transfer by the College of Medicine, Department of Ophthalmology. Effective August 31, 2018, the fund name and fund description shall be revised, and the professorship position shall be established.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to support a professorship position for the Ophthalmology and Visual Science Department Residency Program Director or another clinical-educator or clinician-scientist who has distinguished himself/herself. The position holder shall be appointed and reviewed in accordance with the then current guidelines and procedures for faculty appointment.

When the endowment principal reaches \$1,500,000.00, the fund will be used to support an endowed chair in research in the Department of Ophthalmology.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors and the department that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donors named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University may modify the purpose of this fund. The University shall consult the highest ranking official in the Department of Ophthalmology or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donors and department. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees, in accordance with the policies of the University.

#### **The Matthew and Frank Hannah Library Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish The Matthew and Frank Hannah Library Fund effective August 31, 2018, with a gift from the estate of Jack W. Hannah.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used primarily in support of the library at The Ohio State University at Mansfield campus and secondarily in support of the main student library at The Ohio State University, Columbus campus. Such support shall include books, reference materials, and maintenance and repairs for preserving and restoring books and documents for continued study. Expenditures shall be made and approved only after consultation with the dean/director of the Mansfield campus, the director of the Mansfield Library and the Mansfield Library Committee to assure compliance with the support purposes set forth above.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be held in the distribution account to be used in subsequent years and only for the purposes of the endowment, or

reinvested in the endowment principal at the discretion of the dean/director of The Ohio State University at Mansfield Campus or his/her designee.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation reserve the right to modify the purposes of this fund, however, if such purposes become unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, provided that such fund shall only be used for the University's charitable purposes. In seeking such modification, the University and the Foundation shall consult the dean/director of The Ohio State University at Mansfield or his/her designee. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

#### **Thomas E. and Patricia A. Robinson Marching Band Endowed Scholarship Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish the Thomas E. and Patricia A. Robinson Marching Band Endowed Scholarship Fund effective August 31, 2018, with a gift from Thomas E. Robinson and Patricia A. Robinson.

The annual distribution from this fund provides scholarships to active members of the Marching Band. Recipients will be recommended by the director of the Marching Band and approved by the director of the School, in consultation with Student Financial Aid.

This fund is included in the 100% TBDBITL Scholarship Endowment Initiative. The University will match the annual distribution generated by the first \$6 million raised with additional funds allocated to The Ohio State University Marching Band Scholarship Fund. Beginning in the fiscal year following Board of Trustees approval of eligible endowed funds, the University will allocate the matching funds once annually, usually in July.

The University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

The highest ranking official the College of Arts and Sciences or his/her designee has the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should the University units referenced in this endowment restructure in the future, the terms of the endowment shall apply to their successors in interest. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donors named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in the College of Arts and Sciences or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donors. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

#### **Tim and Kathleen Keenan Entrepreneurship Endowment Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish the Tim (BS 1980) and Kathleen Keenan Entrepreneurship Endowment Fund effective August 31, 2018, with a gift from The Keenan Family Foundation.

The annual distribution shall be reinvested in the endowment principal until the pledge is fulfilled, the donor re-designates the fund, or if The Ohio State University Center for Entrepreneurship ceases to exist. Thereafter, the annual distribution shall be used by the Max M. Fisher College of Business to support the infrastructure of the center. The

center will focus on a traditional entrepreneurship experience for students and related programming involving students in entrepreneurial opportunities.

Expenditures shall be approved in accordance with the current guidelines and procedures established by the Max M. Fisher College of Business.

Notwithstanding the above paragraph, in any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be held in the distribution account to be used in subsequent years and only for the purposes of the endowment.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donor named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in the Max M. Fisher College of Business or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donor. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

**John C. Gray 100% TBDBITL Marching Band Scholarship Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish the John C. Gray 100% TBDBITL Marching Band Scholarship Fund effective August 31, 2018, with a gift from John C. Gray (BS 1963).

The annual distribution from this fund provides one or more scholarships to active members of The Ohio State University Marching Band. Recipients will be recommended by the director of the Marching Band and approved by the director of the School, in consultation with Student Financial Aid.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

This fund is included in the 100% TBDBITL Scholarship Endowment Initiative. The University will match the annual distribution generated by the first \$6 million raised with additional funds allocated to The Ohio State University Marching Band Scholarship Fund. Beginning in the fiscal year following Board of Trustees approval of eligible endowed funds, the University will allocate the matching funds once annually, usually in July.

The executive dean of the College of Arts and Sciences or his/her designee has the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donor named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in executive dean of the College of Arts and Sciences or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donor. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

**The Thad Matta Basketball Support Staff Endowment Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish The Thad Matta Basketball Support Staff Endowment Fund effective August 31, 2018, with gifts from Timothy M. Schiff (BA 1983) and Kelly Ann Schiff.

The annual distribution from this fund supports members of the men's basketball support staff. Expenditures shall be approved in accordance with the then current guidelines and procedures established by the Department of Athletics.

The highest ranking official in the Department of Athletics or his/her designee has the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donors named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in the Department of Athletics or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donors. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

#### **The Sue and Tim Murphy Family Athletic Scholarship Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish the Sue and Tim Murphy Family Athletic Scholarship Fund effective August 31, 2018, with a gift from Sue and Tim (BA 1969, JD 1973) Murphy from Powell, Ohio.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to supplement the grant-in-aid costs for a student-athlete. Recipients will be selected by the director of the Department of Athletics or his/her designees, in consultation with Student Financial Aid.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused distribution from this endowed fund shall be reinvested in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation reserve the right to modify the purposes of this fund, however, (1) in consultation with the donors named above, or (2) if such purposes become unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, provided that such fund shall only be used for the University's charitable purposes. In seeking such modification, the University and the Foundation shall consult the director of the Department of Athletics or his/her designee. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

#### **The Michael F. Johnson Scholarship Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish The Michael F. Johnson Scholarship Fund effective August 31, 2018, with funds from the Michael F. Johnson Innovation Endowment Fund.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to provide scholarships to undergraduate students who are graduates of Mogadore High School in Mogadore, Ohio (or successor in interest). Should Mogadore High School no longer exist and there is no successor in interest, scholarships may be awarded to students from Summit County or

Portage County, Ohio. Recipients will be selected by Student Financial Aid. Scholarships shall be awarded in amounts not to exceed 25% of the cost of in-state tuition and fees. Scholarships are renewable if the recipients are enrolled in the Max M. Fisher College of Business.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be held in the distribution account to be used in subsequent years and only for the purposes of the endowment, or reinvested in the endowment principal at the discretion of the director of Student Financial Aid or his/her designee.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation reserve the right to modify the purposes of this fund, however, (1) in consultation with the donor named above, or (2) if such purposes become unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, provided that such fund shall only be used for the University's charitable purposes. In seeking such modification, the University and the Foundation shall consult the director of Student Financial Aid or his/her designee. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

#### **The John McNaugher Stang Memorial Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish The John McNaugher Stang Memorial Fund effective August 31, 2018, with gifts from family, friends, colleagues, and former students.

The annual distribution from this fund provides a grant(s) of at least \$2,000 to internal medicine residents at The Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center who demonstrate outstanding service to colleagues, students, and/or a specific community and achievement in the field of medical humanities. Recipients will be chosen by the chair of the department, program director, and/or chief resident. Expenditures shall be allocated by the chair of the department or his/her designee and approved by the dean of the College of Medicine or his/her designee. The award(s) should be presented at the Internal Medicine Graduation Ceremony with a description of the award highlighting the accomplishments of the late John McNaugher Stang.

Should the gifted principal balance reach \$1,000,000 by December 31, 2022, the fund name shall be revised to The John McNaugher Stang Memorial Endowed Professorship. The donors request that the endowed fund's annual distribution be used to support a professorship position for a nationally or internationally recognized physician faculty member specializing in the Internal Medicine Residency Training Program. Expenditures shall be allocated by the chair of the department or his/her designee and approved by the dean of the College of Medicine or his/her designee.

After December 31, 2022, the fund may be revised when the gifted endowment principal reaches the minimum funding level required at that date for an endowed professorship position.

The highest ranking official in the College of Medicine or his/her designee has the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donors named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund with approval from the Ohio Attorney General. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in the College of Medicine or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donors. Modifications to endowed

funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

#### **Ethnic Voice of America Endowed Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish the Ethnic Voice of America Endowed Fund effective August 31, 2018, with a gift from Ethnic Voice of America.

The annual distribution from this fund provides student travel abroad support and/or program support for the Department of Slavic and East European Languages and Cultures. Preference shall be for Belarus-related studies. Expenditures shall be approved in accordance with the then current guidelines and procedures established by the College of Arts and Sciences.

The highest ranking official in the College of Arts and Sciences or his/her designee has the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should the University units referenced in this endowment restructure in the future, the terms of the endowment shall apply to their successors in interest. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donor named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in the College of Arts and Sciences or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donor. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

#### **The Dana Family Foundation Flight Education Support Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish The Dana Family Foundation Flight Education Support Fund effective August 31, 2018, with gifts from the Randall M. and Nancy M. Dana Family Foundation.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to provide financial assistance in support of individuals who are receiving flight instruction through The Ohio State University Flight Education program at The Ohio State University Airport. The donor requests that the University apply the following preferences to the use of the endowed fund's annual distribution:

- Provide financial assistance for multi-engine or multi-engine instructor training to currently enrolled students who are non-Certified Flight Instructors (CFI) and/or currently employed flight instructors with The Ohio State University Flight Education program with first preference given to non-CFI students.
- Student candidates must have achieved, at minimum, their commercial and instrument ratings through The Ohio State University Flight Education program, and be pursuing a multi-engine rating through Ohio State
- CFI candidates must have a minimum of six-months experience as a flight instructor with Ohio State, and maintain a minimum four student teaching load per semester.

If in any given year there are not any candidates that meet the requirements identified above, the University reserves, and the donor agrees to, the right to make the scholarship available to any individual pursuing a multi-engine or Certified Flight Instructor rating through The Ohio State University Flight Education program. Expenditures and awards will be made by a review committee including the airport director, flight education director, and chief flight instructor.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation reserve the right to modify the purposes of this fund, however, (1) in consultation with the donor named above, or (2) if such purposes become unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful,

provided that such fund shall only be used for the University's charitable purposes. In seeking such modification, the University and the Foundation shall consult the director of The Ohio State University Airport or his/her designee. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

**OSU Alumni Club of Delaware County Endowed Scholarship Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish the OSU Alumni Club of Delaware County Endowed Scholarship Fund effective August 31, 2018, with gifts from members and friends of the OSU Alumni Club of Delaware County.

Twenty percent of the annual distribution from this fund shall be reinvested in the endowment principal. The remaining annual distribution shall be used to provide scholarships to students from Delaware County, Ohio. Recipients shall be selected in accordance with the then current guidelines and procedures for scholarship administration established by Student Financial Aid, in consultation with the OSU Alumni Club of Delaware County.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

The highest ranking official in the Student Financial Aid or his/her designee has the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donors named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in Student Financial Aid or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donors. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

**The Deschler Family Scholarship Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish The Deschler Family Scholarship Fund effective August 31, 2018, with gifts from Thomas Edward Deschler (BA 1972) and Rosemarie Zouhary Deschler (Certificate – Dental Hygiene 1971, BS 1972).

The annual distribution from this fund provides scholarships to student employees of The Faculty Club who demonstrate financial need with preference given to candidates that are first generation college students or first in their families to attend college. The donors' prefer that all genders be supported equally. Scholarships are renewable as long as recipients maintain a minimum 2.5 grade point average and are employed by The Faculty Club. If The Faculty Club ceases to exist or if The Faculty Club ever ceases to employ students, the scholarship(s) will be open to all student employees of the Ohio Union.

Student Financial Aid will work, in consultation with the executive director of The Faculty Club to identify the students that best exemplify the mission of The Faculty Club.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

The highest ranking official in Student Financial Aid or his/her designee has the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.



The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should the University units referenced in this endowment restructure in the future, the terms of the endowment shall apply to their successors in interest. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donors named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in Student Financial Aid or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donors. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

#### **Smullen Family Fund for Breast Cancer Research**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish the Smullen Family Fund for Breast Cancer Research effective August 31, 2018, with gifts from friends and family of Cindy Smullen.

The annual distribution from this fund supports breast cancer research as allocated by the CEO of the Arthur G. James Cancer Hospital and Richard J. Solove Research Institute and director of the OSU Comprehensive Cancer Center.

The CEO of the Arthur G. James Cancer Hospital and Richard J. Solove Research Institute and director of the OSU Comprehensive Cancer Center or their designees have the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donors named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in the CEO of the Arthur G. James Cancer Hospital and Richard J. Solove Research Institute and director of the OSU Comprehensive Cancer Center or their designees to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donors. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

#### **The Rose and Terry Chin Endowment Fund for Lung Cancer Research**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish The Rose and Terry Chin Endowment Fund for Lung Cancer Research effective August 31, 2018, with gifts from Terry Chin.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to support medical research on lung cancer, with emphasis on immunotherapy, to help eradicate the disease and/or improve treatments and patient outcomes. Expenses may include, but not limited to: research supplies, personnel, equipment, technology, lab space; fellowship research awards; cost of travel to, and fees for, educational conferences or other training opportunities; and other activities required for high quality medical research. Expenditures shall be approved by the chief executive officer of the Arthur G. James and Richard J. Solove Research Institute, in consultation with the director of The James Thoracic Center.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be held in the distribution account to be used in subsequent years and only for the purposes of the endowment, or reinvested in the endowment principal at the discretion of the chief executive officer of the Arthur G. James and Richard J. Solove Research Institute or his/her designee.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation reserve the right to modify the purposes of this fund, however, (1) in consultation with the donor named above, or (2) if such purposes become unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, provided that such fund shall only be used for the University's charitable purposes. In seeking such modification, the University and the Foundation shall consult the chief executive officer of the Arthur G. James and Richard J. Solove Research Institute or his/her designee. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

**Dr. Frank and Dr. Victoria Chang Medical Endowed Scholarship Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish the Dr. Frank and Dr. Victoria Chang Medical Endowed Scholarship Fund effective August 31, 2018, with gifts from Frank E. Chang, MD and Victoria H. Chang, MD.

Ten percent of the annual distribution from this fund shall be reinvested in the endowment principal. The remaining annual distribution shall be used to provide need-based scholarship(s) to students enrolled in the College of Medicine. Recipients shall be selected by the college's scholarship committee, in consultation with the dean and Student Financial Aid.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

The highest ranking official in the College of Medicine or his/her designee has the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donors named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in the College of Medicine or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donors. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

**Martin and Audree Spatz Scholarship Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish the Martin (BS 1953) and Audree (BS 1953) Spatz Scholarship Fund effective August 31, 2018, with gifts from Michael L. Szymanski (MA 1980) and Beth M. Spatz (MBA 1980).

The annual distribution from this fund shall provide two equal scholarships to undergraduate students who are ranked as juniors or seniors and are in good standing with the University. One scholarship shall be awarded to a student enrolled in the Max M. Fisher College of Business and the other scholarship shall be awarded to a student enrolled in the College of Nursing. Scholarships shall be used for tuition and fees and additional educational expenses. Recipients shall be selected in accordance with the then current guidelines and procedures for scholarship administration established by Student Financial Aid.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

The highest ranking official in Student Financial Aid or his/her designee has the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donors named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in Student Financial Aid or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donors. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

#### **Knabe Endowment Fund for Stratigraphic Research in Geology**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish the Knabe Endowment Fund for Stratigraphic Research in Geology effective August 31, 2018, with gifts from Keith A. (BS 1978, MS 1980) and Amelia A. Knabe and matching gifts from ExxonMobil Foundation.

The annual distribution from this fund provide scholarships for tuition, internships, and research competitions to students who are enrolled in the School of Earth Sciences studying or conducting research in Stratigraphy or Paleontology. Recipients shall be recommended by the school's director, in consultation with Student Financial Aid, and approved by the executive dean of the College of Arts and Sciences. Scholarships are renewable as long as the recipients meet selection criteria and are in good standing with the University.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

The highest ranking official in the College of Arts and Sciences or his/her designee has the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donors named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in the College of Arts and Sciences or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donors. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

#### **The Robert N. and Sharon S. Gandee Endowed Scholarship Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish The Robert N. and Sharon S. Gandee Endowed Scholarship Fund effective August 31, 2018, with a gifts from Dr. Robert N. Gandee (PHD 1972) and Sharon S. Gandee (MA 1972).

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to provide two equal scholarships.

One scholarship shall be awarded to a PhD student enrolled in the College of Education and Human Ecology who is studying Exercise Science or Kinesiology with preference given to a candidate who demonstrates financial need. The

award may be used for tuition, research, conference presentations, and/or expenses related to working in a lab setting. Applications shall be reviewed by the Head of the Exercise Science or Kinesiology Lab. Recipients will be selected by the College of Education and Human Ecology's scholarship committee, in consultation with Student Financial Aid.

One scholarship shall be awarded to a junior or senior student enrolled in the College of Arts and Sciences who is majoring in English with a declared Literature Concentration for Pre-Education (Lit-Ed), is a graduate of public high school, and demonstrates financial need and leadership abilities. Recipients will be selected by the College of Arts and Sciences' scholarship committee, in consultation with Student Financial Aid.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused distribution from this endowed fund shall be reinvested in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation reserve the right to modify the purposes of this fund, however, (1) in consultation with the donors named above, or (2) if such purposes become unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, provided that such fund shall only be used for the University's charitable purposes. In seeking such modification, the University and the Foundation shall consult the dean of the College of Education and Human Ecology and executive dean of the College of Arts and Sciences or their designees. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

#### **The Andee Aaby and John Wesley Dudley II Endowed Scholarship Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish The Andee Aaby and John Wesley Dudley II Endowed Scholarship Fund effective August 31, 2018, with gifts from Andee A. Aaby (BS 1977) and John W. Dudley II.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to provide renewable scholarship support to one or more students who are pursuing a doctorate degree in occupational therapy. Scholarships may be used for tuition and room and board. Recipients will be selected and approved by the director of the School of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences, in consultation with the program director of the Division of Physical Therapy, Student Financial Aid and, if applicable, with the school's scholarship committee.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be held in the distribution account to be used in subsequent years and only for the purposes of the endowment, or reinvested in the endowment principal at the discretion of the director of the School of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences or his/her designee.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation reserve the right to modify the purposes of this fund, however, (1) in consultation with the donors named above, or (2) if such purposes become unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, provided that such fund shall only be used for the University's charitable purposes. In seeking such modification, the University and the Foundation shall consult the director of the School of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences or his/her designee. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

**The John D. Altstetter Scholarship Fund**

The John D. Altstetter Scholarship Fund shall be established August 31, 2018, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, with a gift from John D. (BMeE 1952) and Josephine B. Altstetter (BS 1950).

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to provide annual scholarships to undergraduate students enrolled in the College of Engineering who are studying materials science and engineering. First consideration shall be given to candidates who demonstrate financial need. Scholarship recipients shall be selected by the Department of Materials Sciences and Engineering, in consultation with the college's scholarship committee and Student Financial Aid.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be held in the distribution account to be used in subsequent years and only for the purposes of the endowment, or reinvested in the endowment principal at the discretion of the dean of the College of Engineering or his/her designee.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation reserve the right to modify the purposes of this fund, however, (1) in consultation (if possible) with the donors named above, or (2) if such purposes become unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, provided that such fund shall only be used for the University's charitable purposes. In seeking such modification, the University and the Foundation shall consult the dean of the College of Engineering or his/her designee. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

**Bates Family Trust Endowment Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish the Bates Family Trust Endowment Fund effective August 31, 2018, with gifts from Thomas R. Bates (BA 1957, MD 1960) and Helen Bates.

The annual distribution from this fund provides one or more scholarships to undergraduate students. Preference shall be given to candidates from Central Florida. Amount of scholarship(s) and number of recipients shall be at the discretion of Student Financial Aid. Recipients shall be recommended by the Central Florida Alumni Club and selected in accordance with the then current guidelines and procedures for scholarship administration established by Student Financial Aid.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

The highest ranking official in Student Financial Aid or his/her designee has the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should the University units referenced in this endowment restructure in the future, the terms of the endowment shall apply to their successors in interest. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donors named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in Student Financial Aid or his/her designee

to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donors. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

**Harold A. Black Endowed Scholarship Fund for Economics**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish the Harold A. Black Endowed Scholarship Fund for Economics effective August 31, 2018, with a gift from Harold A. Black (MA 1968, PhD 1972).

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to provide a scholarship to an undergraduate economics student with the potential for graduate work. The donor desires that when awarding this scholarship special consideration be given for students who have overcome substantial educational or economic obstacles. Recipients will be selected by the chair of the Department of Economics or his/her designee, in consultation with Student Financial Aid.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be held in the distribution account to be used in subsequent years and only for the purposes of the endowment, or reinvested in the endowment principal at the discretion of the dean of the College of Arts and Sciences or his/her designee.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation reserve the right to modify the purposes of this fund, however, (1) in consultation with the donor named above, or (2) if such purposes become unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, provided that such fund shall only be used for the University's charitable purposes. In seeking such modification, the University and the Foundation shall consult the dean of the College of Arts and Sciences or his/her designee. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

**The Emmanuel "E Doggy-Dog" and ChiChi Ezirim Pharmacy Endowed Scholarship Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish The Emmanuel "E Doggy-Dog" (BS 1990, BS 1992) and ChiChi (BS 2005) Ezirim Pharmacy Endowed Scholarship Fund effective August 31, 2018, with gifts from Emmanuel Ezirim.

The annual distribution from this fund provides scholarship support to students who are enrolled in the College of Pharmacy and participating in a professional program. First preference shall be given to students who are former Ohio State varsity athletes, including cheerleading and/or members of The Ohio State University Marching Band. It is donor's desire that second preference be given to, but not limited to, under-represented students. If no students meet the selection criteria, the scholarship(s) will be open to all students enrolled in the college. Scholarship recipients, the number of recipients, and amount of each scholarship shall be decided by the dean of the College of Pharmacy, in consultation with the director of Athletics, the director of The Ohio State University Marching Band, and the director of Student Financial Aid.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

The highest ranking official in the College of Pharmacy or his/her designee has the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should the University units referenced in this endowment restructure in the future, the terms of the endowment shall apply to their successors in interest. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donor named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in the college or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donor. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

#### **Ali Hagedorn Fund for the Performing Arts**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish the Ali Hagedorn Fund for the Performing Arts effective August 31, 2018, with a gift from David M. Aronowitz.

The annual distribution from this fund supports the performing arts programming at the Wexner Center for the Arts. Expenditures shall be approved in accordance with the then current guidelines and procedures established by the center.

The highest ranking official in the Wexner Center for the Arts or his/her designee has the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donor named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund with approval from the Ohio Attorney General. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in the Wexner Center for the Arts or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donor. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

#### **Karam / Wigert / Himebaugh Endowed Scholarship Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish the Karam / Wigert / Himebaugh Endowed Scholarship Fund effective August 31, 2018, with a gift from Gregory L. Karam (BS 1969, MA 1973) and Suzanne W. Karam (MA 1973, PhD 1978). This endowed scholarship is dedicated to the memory of Gregory's parents, Lucille Himebaugh Karam and Ernest Karam (BS 1933); and Suzanne's parents, Kathleen and Fred Wigert.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to provide renewable scholarships for students who satisfy all four of the following requirements: 1) The student must be a citizen of the United States or a lawful permanent resident of the United States, with particular preference being given to United States citizens; 2) the undergraduate student must be majoring in, or graduate student must be studying one of the following: astronomy and astrophysics, biochemistry, biology, chemistry, earth sciences, mathematics, microbiology, molecular genetics, physics, or zoology; 3) the student must have a 3.3 grade point average, or higher, on a 4.0 scale or equivalent; and 4) the student must prove financial need. Recipients shall be selected by the executive dean of Arts and Sciences or his/her designee, in consultation with Student Financial Aid. Scholarships may be used for tuition, textbooks, and room in residence halls owned and managed by the University and located on the main Columbus, Ohio campus. Apartments, and fraternity and sorority housing are not eligible for scholarship funds. The scholarships do not provide for the cost of meals/dining. Scholarships may be renewed as long as recipients continue to meet all four of the selection criteria, and if funds are available for distribution. If recipients move to a residence which is not eligible for scholarship funds, the scholarship may be used only for the costs of tuition and textbooks.

The University has determined that the criteria used in this Endowment Description to select scholarship recipients meets all requirements of both federal and state law and university policy. Subsequent to the formation of this Endowment Description, if federal or state law is changed such that any Endowment Description term, including the criteria used to select scholarship recipients, becomes contrary to law, then only those changes to the Endowment Description which are required to bring the Endowment Description back into compliance with law will be made.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused distribution from this endowed fund shall be reinvested in the endowment principal.

For purposes of this Endowment Description, the term "Donors' Aggregate Gifts" is the total of all gifts made to the endowed scholarship fund by the Donors. The University agrees that at the end of every fiscal year, it will make a manual review of the endowed scholarship fund. If the market value of the endowment falls below the Donors' Aggregate Gifts, the University agrees to reinvest the endowment's distribution for that year. If the market value should become greater than the Donors' Aggregate Gifts, the University will resume normal distribution procedures in the following year.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation reserve the right to modify the purposes of this fund, however, (1) in consultation with the donors named above, or (2) if such purposes become unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, provided that such fund shall only be used for the University's charitable purposes. In seeking such modification, the University and the Foundation shall consult the executive dean of the College of Arts and Sciences or his/her designee. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

#### **Dr. Norton H. Neff and Dr. Maria H. Neff Medical Scientist Training Program Endowed Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish the Dr. Norton H. Neff and Dr. Maria H. Neff Medical Scientist Training Program Endowed Fund effective August 31, 2018, with gifts from Dr. Norton H. Neff and Dr. Maria H. Neff.

The annual distribution from this endowed fund shall be reinvested in the endowment principal until the estate gift is realized unless otherwise notified by the donors or their estate representative.

Upon notification from the donors or the realization of the estate gift, the annual distribution shall be used to support two purposes:

- The Norton H. and Maria H. Neff Travel Award
  - This annual award shall be given to MD/PhD students enrolled in the Medical Scientist Training Program to attend and present their research in national or international conferences, and/or other legitimate educational travel expenses. Expenses may include, but are not limited to travel costs, conference or other training fees, and stipends. Amount of awards and number of recipients shall be recommended by the director of the Medical Scientist Training Program or his/her designee and approved by the dean of the College of Medicine or his/her designee. Expenditures shall be approved in accordance with the then current guidelines and procedures established by the College of Medicine.
- The Norton H. and Maria H. Neff Seminar on Basic and Clinical Neuroscience
  - This biennial award shall support travel expenses for an invited speaker, who should be a nationally/internationally known expert in his/her field. The speaker should preferably be in the field of basic and clinical neuropsychopharmacology. This award shall also support a meeting with the MD/PhD students and the speaker. The director of the Medical Scientist Training Program or his/her designee, in consultation with a committee consisting of the MD/PhD students, will recommend the speaker to the dean of the College of Medicine or his/her designee. The committee consisting of the MD/PhD students shall be responsible for inviting the speaker when the recommendation is approved by the dean of the College of Medicine or his/her designee.



In the initial year after notification from the donors or the realization of the estate gift and every other year thereafter, 100% of the annual distribution shall support The Norton H. and Maria H. Neff Travel Award. The second year after notification from the donors or the realization of the estate gift and every other year thereafter, 80% of the annual distribution shall support The Norton and Maria Neff Travel Award and the remaining 20% shall support The Norton H. and Maria H. Neff Seminar on Basic and Clinical Neuroscience.

If at any time the Medical Scientist Training Program ceases to exist, the donors request that the University use the endowed fund's annual distribution to support a successor program and/or medical student research and education in the field of basic and clinical neurosciences, as described afore. Expenditures shall be approved by the dean of the College of Medicine or his/her designee.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation reserve the right to modify the purposes of this fund, however, (1) in consultation with the donors named above, or (2) if such purposes become unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, provided that such fund shall only be used for the University's charitable purposes. In seeking such modification, the University and the Foundation shall consult the dean of the College of Medicine or his/her designee. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

#### **The Wayne Urban Scholarship Fund for Historical Research in Education**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish The Wayne Urban Scholarship Fund for Historical Research in Education effective August 31, 2018, with a gift from Dr. Wayne Joseph Urban (MA 1965, PhD 1968).

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to support a doctoral student in the College of Education and Human Ecology who is at or entering the dissertation stage and is doing a historical dissertation on the history of education. Recipients will be selected by the college's dean, in consultation with the faculty responsible for the history of education and Student Financial Aid.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be held in the distribution account to be used in subsequent years and only for the purposes of the endowment, or reinvested in the endowment principal at the discretion of the dean of the College of Education and Human Ecology or his/her designee.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation reserve the right to modify the purposes of this fund, however, (1) in consultation with the donor named above, or (2) if such purposes become unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, provided that such fund shall only be used for the University's charitable purposes. In seeking such modification, the University and the Foundation shall consult the dean of the College of Education and Human Ecology or his/her designee. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

#### **CFAES Dean's Discretionary Endowment Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish the CFAES Dean's Discretionary Endowment Fund effective August 31, 2018, with a gift from anonymous donors.

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting  
August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used at the discretion of the dean of the College of Food, Agricultural, and Environmental Sciences.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be held in the distribution account to be used in subsequent years and only for the purposes of the endowment, or reinvested in the endowment principal at the discretion of the dean of the College of Food, Agricultural, and Environmental Sciences or his/her designee.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation reserve the right to modify the purposes of this fund, however, (1) in consultation with the donors named above, or (2) if such purposes become unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, provided that such fund shall only be used for the University's charitable purposes. In seeking such modification, the University and the Foundation shall consult the dean of the College of Food, Agricultural, and Environmental Sciences or his/her designee. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

**The Nathan Dawson Endowed Fund**

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, shall establish The Nathan Dawson Endowed Fund effective August 31, 2018, with a gift from Virginia E. McCormick.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to support the University Libraries at the discretion of the director.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be held in the distribution account to be used in subsequent years and only for the purposes of the endowment, or reinvested in the endowment principal at the discretion of the director of the University Libraries or his/her designee.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation reserve the right to modify the purposes of this fund, however, (1) in consultation with the donor named above, or (2) if such purposes become unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, provided that such fund shall only be used for the University's charitable purposes. In seeking such modification, the University and the Foundation shall consult the director of the University Libraries or his/her designee. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

**The William O. Cleverley Fellowship Fund**

The William O. Cleverley Scholarship Fund was established June 22, 2012, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, with gifts made in recognition of the Health Services Management and Policy faculty career of William O. Cleverley (BSBA 1967; faculty 1973-2001; Professor Emeritus, 2001) of Powell, Ohio; given from friends, colleagues, and alumni. Effective August 31, 2018, the fund name and description shall be revised.

The annual distribution from this fund shall provide fellowship support to students in the MHA program in the College of Public Health. Recipients, the number of recipients, and amount of each fellowship shall be determined in accordance with the then current guidelines and procedures for scholarship administration established by the college, in consultation with Student Financial Aid.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be held in the distribution account to be used in subsequent years and only for the purposes of the endowment, or reinvested in the endowment principal at the discretion of the highest ranking official in the College of Public Health or his/her designee.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should unforeseen circumstances arise in the future so that the need for this endowment ceases to exist, then another use as nearly aligned with the original intent of the contribution as good conscience and need dictate, shall be designated by the Foundation's Board of Directors and the University's Board of Trustees. In making this alternate designation, the Boards shall seek advice from a representative of the donors, if possible, and as recommended by the highest ranking official in the College of Public Health or his/her designee.

#### **The Barbara K. Fergus Endowed Scholarship Fund in Automotive Mobility**

The Barbara K. Fergus Women in Leadership Lecture Series was established February 1, 2013, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, with gifts from Barbara Koch Fergus (BS 1957). Effective August 31, 2018, the fund name and description shall be revised.

The annual distribution from this fund provides at least five equal scholarships to students who are enrolled in the College of Engineering and ranked as juniors or seniors. The donor desired that when awarding this scholarship special consideration be given to candidates who are involved in the Women in Engineering program. Preference shall be given to candidates who are studying automotive mobility or, to the extent automotive mobility becomes obsolete at a future time – ground-based mobility. Scholarship recipients, the number of recipients, and amount of each scholarship shall be determined in accordance with the then current guidelines and procedures for scholarship administration established by the college, in consultation with Student Financial Aid.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

Any unused distribution from this endowed fund shall be reinvested in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donor named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in the College of Engineering or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donor/. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

#### **Robert D. Touse and William F. Cowen Jr. Scholarship Fund**

The Robert D. Touse and William F. Cowen Jr. Scholarship Fund was established July 7, 2006, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, with gifts from the Richard (BS 1968) and Rita Porterfield Charitable Trust in honor of Robert D. Touse and William F. Cowen Jr., whose leadership was instrumental in shaping the forestry major at The Ohio State University. Effective August 31, 2018, the fund name and description shall be revised.

The annual distribution from this fund shall provide need-based scholarships to full-time junior or senior students who have declared a Forestry specialization in the School of Environment and Natural Resources with preference given to students who are employed. Recipients must have a 3.0 (or higher) grade point average. It is the donor's desire that the scholarships be awarded in furtherance of the diversity mission with particular attention to, but not limited to, United

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting  
August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

States citizens, who have been accepted for admissions at the University. If the Forestry specialization ceases to exist the fund will be used to support students majoring or specializing in a related field. Recipients shall be selected in accordance with the then current guidelines and procedures for scholarship administration established by the College of Food, Agricultural, and Environmental Sciences or its successor, in coordination with Student Financial Aid or its successor.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

If the need for the scholarship should cease to exist, another use within the School of Environment and Natural Resources shall be designated by the dean of the College of Food, Agricultural, and Environmental Sciences, in consultation with the trustees for the Richard and Rita Porterfield Charitable Trust.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully expended, the unused portion should be reinvested in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation reserve the right to modify the purposes of this fund, however, (1) in consultation with the donors named above, or (2) if such purposes become unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, provided that such fund shall only be used for the University's charitable purposes. In seeking such modification, the University and the Foundation shall consult the dean of the College of Food, Agricultural, and Environmental Sciences or his/her designee. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

**Sandra M. and Michael J. Hermanoff Scholarship Fund**

The Sandra M. and Michael J. Hermanoff Endowment Fund was established June 4, 2004, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, with a gift from Sandra M. (BA 1965) and Michael J. Hermanoff of Bingham Farms, Michigan. The name and description are being revised September 23, 2005. Effective August 31, 2018, the fund description shall be revised.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to provide one scholarship to an undergraduate rank four student with financial need, who has a 3.0 or better grade point average (GPA) and has been involved in student activities or community volunteerism. Preference will be given to students studying Journalism or Communication who have been awarded federal work-study. Scholarship recipients shall be selected by Student Financial Aid.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully expended, the unused portion should be reinvested in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donors named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in Student Financial Aid or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donors. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

**The Pontius Family Endowed Scholarship Fund**

The Pontius Family Endowed Scholarship Fund was established June 6, 2014, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting  
August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

Foundation, with gifts from Mr. Timothy Duane Pontius and Dr. Susan Walker Pontius (DVM 1978) of Monclova, Ohio in honor of their family including their children; Dr. David Pontius (DVM 2012), Dr. Daniel Pontius (DVM 2015) and Sarah Pontius Cornell. Effective August 31, 2018, the fund description shall be revised.

The annual distribution from this fund shall provide one or more scholarships for a students enrolled in the College of Veterinary Medicine. The scholarship recipients shall be selected by the college's dean, in consultation with Student Financial Aid.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be held in the distribution account to be used in subsequent years and only for the purposes of the endowment, or reinvested in the endowment principal at the discretion of the dean of the College of Veterinary Medicine.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation reserve the right to modify the purposes of this fund, however, (1) in consultation with the donors named above, or (2) if such purposes become unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, provided that such fund shall only be used for the University's charitable purposes. In seeking such modification, the University and the Foundation shall consult the dean of the College of Veterinary Medicine. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

**Dr. Pliny A. and Margaret H. Price Endowment Fund in the Center of Cosmology and Astro-Particle Physics**

The Dr. Pliny A. and Margaret H. Price Endowment Fund in the Center of Cosmology and Astro-Particle Physics was established April 3, 2009, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, with a gift from Steve Price and Jill Levy. Effective August 31, 2018, the fund description shall be revised.

The annual distribution from this fund will provide a cash award to support promising young scholars (senior graduate students or junior postdoctoral researchers) visiting the Center for Cosmology and Astro-Particle Physics (CCAPP). Award recipients will be selected based on a review of their scholarly research in the areas of cosmology and/or astroparticle physics. The selection process will be managed by the director of the (CCAPP) at the discretion of the chairperson of the Department of Physics.

The University may modify any selection criteria should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion shall be reinvested in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should unforeseen circumstances arise in the future so that the need for this endowment ceases to exist, then another use as nearly aligned with the original intent of the contribution as good conscience and need dictate, shall be designated by the Foundation's Board of Directors and the University's Board of Trustees. In making this alternate designation, the Boards shall seek advice from the donors, should they be alive, and from the dean of the College of Mathematical and Physical Sciences.

**S.T.A.R. Professorship**

The S.T.A.R. Professorship Fund was established November 9, 2012, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University

August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting  
August 31, 2018, Board of Trustees Meeting

Foundation, with gifts from community members who are advocates of the Stress, Trauma and Resilience program in the Department of Psychiatry, including initial gifts from Thomas E. Szykowny and Dr. Lee Shackelford of Columbus, Ohio. The required funding level for a professorship has been reached, the fund name was revised, and the position was established June 8, 2018. Effective August 31, 2018, the fund description shall be revised.

The annual distribution from this fund shall support a professorship position for a nationally or internationally recognized psychiatrist, or other doctorally prepared mental health professional in the field of behavioral health, who specializes in stress and trauma recovery. The professorship holder shall be appointed by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University as recommended by the chairperson of the Department of Psychiatry and, as approved by the dean of the College of Medicine and the senior vice president for Health Sciences. The activities of the professorship holder shall be reviewed no less than every four years by the dean to determine compliance with the intent of the donor, as well as the academic and research standards of the University.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be held in the distribution account to be used in subsequent years and only for the purposes of the endowment, or reinvested in the endowment principal at the discretion of the department chairperson.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should unforeseen circumstances arise in the future so that the need for this endowment ceases to exist, then another use, as nearly aligned with the original intent of the contribution as good conscience and need dictate, shall be designated by the Foundation's Board of Directors and the University's Board of Trustees. In making this alternate designation, the Boards shall seek advice from both a representative of the donors and as recommended by the chairperson of the Department of Psychiatry, in consultation with the dean of the College of Medicine and the senior vice president for Health Sciences.

**The Aaron S. Whitmer Memorial Fund**

The Aaron S. Whitmer Memorial Fund was established August 28, 2015, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, with gifts from his parents, Daniel and Donna Whitmer, and friends and family. Effective August 31, 2018, the fund description shall be revised.

Aaron Whitmer touched many lives with his kind heart, sense of humor, and generous spirit prior to his death in July 2008 at the age of sixteen. He is remembered by his parents, brother, grandparents, aunts, uncles and many other relatives and friends. Aaron grew up in Beavercreek, Ohio. He hoped to study medicine at Ohio State and become a physician. Aaron attended Beavercreek High School and was active as a tutor. Aaron battled brain cancer with bravery and determination but accepted his fate with a calm presence of mind that was rooted in his belief in God's plan for him. He fulfilled his mission on this earth by leaving those who knew him with an understanding that even if our life is relatively short, we can have a profound impact on the lives of those with whom we interact.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used at the discretion of the dean of the College of Medicine. If the fund's principal balance reaches \$50,000 by June 30, 2019, the fund name shall be revised to The Aaron S. Whitmer Memorial Scholarship Fund and the annual distribution shall be used to provide scholarship support to students enrolled in the college who are focused on a career in cancer research. Scholarship recipients, the number of recipients, and amount of each scholarship shall be determined in accordance with the then current guidelines and procedures for scholarship administration established by the college, in consultation with Student Financial Aid. After June 30, 2019, the fund name and description may be revised when the principal balance reaches the amount required to establish a restricted endowment at that time.

The Ohio State University's mission and admissions policy supports educational diversity. The University may modify any criteria used to select scholarship recipients should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

The highest ranking official in the College of Medicine or his/her designee has the discretion to hold all or a portion of the unused distribution in the distribution fund to be used in subsequent years, and/or reinvest all or a portion of the unused distribution in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures, as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. The University and the Foundation may modify the purpose of this fund, in consultation with the donor/s named above. In accordance with Ohio Revised Code, if the purpose of the fund becomes unlawful, impracticable, impossible to achieve, or wasteful, the University and Foundation, may modify the purpose of this fund. The University and the Foundation shall consult the highest ranking official in the College of Medicine or his/her designee to identify a similar purpose consistent with the original intent of the donors. Modifications to endowed funds shall be approved by the University's Board of Trustees and the Foundation's Board of Directors, in accordance with the policies of the University and Foundation.

## Appendix VIII



### The Ohio State University Goals Fiscal Year 2019

#### *Time & Change Strategic Plan*

1. **Advance the strategic plans for the university and academic health center** – To take the next steps in Ohio State’s land-grant history of excellence and impact, we will be a leading national flagship public research university and academic medical center driving breakthrough advances for important societal issues.

#### *Student and Faculty Success*

2. **Strengthen the quality and affordability of Ohio State’s teaching and learning programs, including digital flagship and state-of-the-art curriculum development** – Ohio State faculty will be among the best in the nation utilizing and producing teaching and curriculum improvement modules. The university will be the benchmark for digital innovation and recognized practices to improve student outcomes, access and affordability.

#### *National Impact*

3. **Further establish The Ohio State University as a national and global leader in higher education practices, policy and research to serve societal needs** – Ohio State leaders and faculty will serve on and lead national and international efforts to impact higher education practices and outcomes. Partnerships with regional, national and international collaborators will advance research and knowledge creation and Ohio State’s impact as a flagship university.

#### *The Campus Environment*

4. **Further create a sustainable learning environment for the safety and wellbeing of students, staff and faculty on OSU campuses** – Ohio State will be the model smart campus enabling sustainable environmental practices. The university will deploy best practices and policies that support the safety and wellbeing of our students, staff and faculty.

#### *Talent and Leadership*

5. **Exemplify best-in-class leadership to advance the university toward strategic goals, further develop plans, practices and policies to attract and retain the best higher education talent, and advance the recruitment of key leadership positions at the university** – The ambitious five- to seven-year strategic plan calls for innovative and disciplined actions to achieve desired results. Key to success will be the caliber of faculty and leadership across the enterprise and the engagement of alumni, government and business partners, and friends of the university.

**Note: These five goals are all interrelated. Progress in each will yield progress in the others.**



Appendix IX

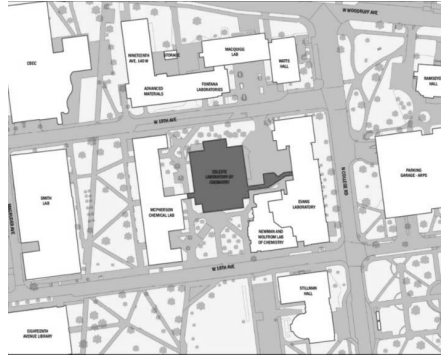
Project Data Sheet for Board of Trustees Approval

**Celeste Lab Renovation**

OSU-180868 (CNI# 13000179)

Project Location: 120 W 18<sup>th</sup> Ave

- **approval requested and amount**
  - professional services \$3.9M
- **project budget**
  - professional services \$3.9M
  - construction w/contingency \$25.1M
  - total project budget \$29.0M
- **project funding**
  - university debt
  - development funds
  - university funds
  - auxiliary funds
  - state funds
- **project schedule**
  - BoT prof serv approval 8/18
  - design/bidding 9/18 – 08/19
  - construction 08/19 – 08/22
- **project delivery method**
  - general contracting
  - design/build
  - construction manager at risk
- **planning framework**
  - this project is included in the FY 2019 Capital Investment Plan
- **project scope**
  - this project will provide upgrades to building mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems
  - the project will renovate chemistry laboratories and support spaces
  - the project will replace building elevators and improve the exterior envelope
- **approval requested**
  - approval is requested to enter into professional services contracts



- 
- **project team**
    - University project manager: Bill Holtz
    - Architect/Engineer: TBD
    - TBD

## Project Data Sheet for Board of Trustees Approval

---

### Indoor Tennis Center

OSU-190076 (CNI# 18000038)

Project Location: Athletics District

- **approval requested and amount**  
professional services \$1.9M

- **project budget**  
professional services \$1.9M  
construction w/contingency \$20.0M  
total project budget \$21.9M

- **project funding**  
 university debt  
 development funds  
 university funds  
 auxiliary funds  
 state funds

- **project schedule**  
BoT prof serv approval 8/18  
design/bidding 9/18 – 8/19  
construction 9/19 - 12/20

- **project delivery method**  
 general contracting  
 design/build  
 construction manager at risk

- **planning framework**
  - this project is included in the FY 2019 Capital Investment Plan
  - this project is consistent with Framework 2.0 and the Athletics District Framework Plan

- **project scope**
  - this project will construct a new 75,000 GSF indoor tennis facility to be located in the Athletic District adjacent to the existing outdoor tennis facility
  - the project includes 6 courts, 450 spectator seats, men/women varsity locker rooms, athletic training room and offices

- **approval requested**
  - approval is requested to enter into professional services contracts



- 
- **project team**  
University project manager: Gary Collier  
Architect/Engineer: TBD  
CM @ Risk: TBD

**Project Data Sheet for Board of Trustees Approval**

**Newark – Science and Technology Building**

OSU-190050 (CNI# 12000648)

*Project Location: Newark Campus*

- **approval requested and amount**  
 professional services \$2.3M

- **project budget**  
 professional services \$2.3M  
 construction w/contingency TBD  


---

 total project budget TBD

- **project funding**
  - university debt
  - development funds
  - university funds
  - auxiliary funds
  - state funds

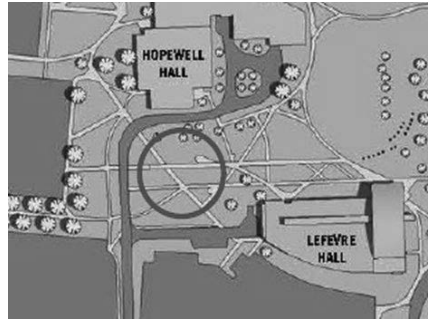
- **project schedule**  
 BoT prof serv approval 08/18  
 design/bidding 09/18 – 08/19  
 construction 08/19 – 01/21

- **project delivery method**
  - general contracting
  - design/build
  - construction manager at risk

- **planning framework**
  - this project is included in the FY 2019 Capital Investment Plan

- **project scope**
  - this project will construct a 40,000 GSF building that will contain biological and physical sciences research and teaching labs, classrooms, collaborative learning and academic support space
  - shared instructional spaces will serve both The Ohio State University Newark and Central Ohio Technical College
  - the total project cost will be validated during program verification and early design
  - project funding includes Central Ohio Technical College local funds

- **approval requested**
  - approval is requested to enter into professional services contracts



- 
- **project team**  
 University project manager: Brandon Shoop  
 Architect/Engineer: TBD  
 TBD

## Project Data Sheet for Board of Trustees Approval

---

### Fire System Replacements Phase 3

OSU-190065 (CNI# 16000098, 18000101)

Project Location: Columbus Campus

- **approval requested and amount**

professional services/construction	\$4.0M
------------------------------------	--------
  
- **project budget**

professional services	\$0.6M
construction w/contingency	\$3.4M
<hr/>	
total project budget	\$4.0M
  
- **project funding**
  - university debt
  - development funds
  - university funds
  - auxiliary funds
  - state funds
  
- **project schedule**

BoT prof. services/construction approval	8/18
design/bidding	12/18 – 9/19
construction	10/19 – 12/21
  
- **project delivery method**
  - general contracting
  - design/build
  - construction manager at risk
  
- **planning framework**
  - the project is included in the FY 2019 Capital Improvement Plan as one of several bundled, state capital funded, infrastructure projects
  
- **project scope**
  - the project will replace building fire alarm systems
  - initial building list includes: Dreese Laboratories, Caldwell Laboratories, Dulles Hall, Howlett Greenhouses, Orton Hall and Townshend Hall
  - exact buildings will be determined during planning/design phases of the project
  
- **approval requested**
  - approval is requested to enter into professional services and construction contracts

- 
- **project team**

University project manager:	Tim Shepard
AE/design architect:	TBD
CMR:	TBD

## Project Data Sheet for Board of Trustees Approval

---

### HVAC Replacements Phase 2

OSU-190066 (CNI# 14000394, 18000103)

Project Location: Columbus Campus

- **approval requested and amount**

professional services/construction	\$7.2M
------------------------------------	--------
  
- **project budget**

professional services	\$1.0M
construction w/contingency	\$6.2M
<hr/>	
total project budget	\$7.2M
  
- **project funding**
  - university debt
  - development funds
  - university funds
  - auxiliary funds
  - state funds
  
- **project schedule**

BoT prof services/construction approval	8/18
design/bidding	12/18 – 11/19
construction	12/19 – 12/20
  
- **project delivery method**
  - general contracting
  - design/build
  - construction manager at risk
  
- **planning framework**
  - this project is included in the FY 2019 Capital Improvement Plan as one of several bundled, state capital funded, infrastructure projects
  
- **project scope**
  - the project will replace or renovate HVAC systems in campus buildings, including boilers, air system distribution, building controls, exhaust and primary heating
  - initial building list includes Atwell Hall, Orton Hall, Pressey Hall, Research Center, and Sisson Hall
  - exact buildings will be identified during planning/design phases of the project
  
- **approval requested**
  - approval is requested to enter professional services and construction contracts

- 
- **project team**

University project manager:	Al Stazzone
AE/design architect:	TBD
CMR:	TBD

## Project Data Sheet for Board of Trustees Approval

---

### Road and Bridge Improvements Phase 3

OSU-190008 (CNI# 16000103, 18000117)

Project Location: Columbus Campus

- **approval requested and amount**

professional services/construction	\$5.7M
------------------------------------	--------
  
- **project budget**

professional services	\$0.8M
construction w/contingency	\$4.9M
<hr/>	
total project budget	\$5.7M
  
- **project funding**
  - university debt
  - development funds
  - university funds
  - auxiliary funds
  - state funds
  
- **project schedule**

BoT prof services/construction approval	8/18
design/bidding	12/18 – 3/20
construction	4/20 – 12/21
  
- **project delivery method**
  - general contracting
  - design/build
  - construction manager at risk
  
- **planning framework**
  - this project is included in the FY 2019 Capital Improvement Plan as one of several bundled, state capital funded, infrastructure projects
  
- **project scope**
  - this project will mill and fill roads on campus and improve sidewalks and curbs
  - priority roadways will be identified during planning/design phases of the project
  
- **approval requested**
  - approval is requested to enter professional services and construction contracts

- 
- **project team**

University project manager:	Tom Ekegren
AE:	TBD
Design-Builder:	TBD

## Project Data Sheet for Board of Trustees Approval

---

### Roof Replacements Phase 3

OSU-190025 (CNI# 14000386, 18000118)

Project Location: Columbus Campus

- **approval requested and amount**

professional services/construction	\$5.7M
------------------------------------	--------
  
- **project budget**

professional services	\$0.8M
construction w/contingency	\$4.9M
<hr/>	
total project budget	\$5.7M
  
- **project funding**
  - university debt
  - development funds
  - university funds
  - auxiliary funds
  - state funds
  
- **project schedule**

BoT prof. services/construction approval	8/18
design/bidding	12/18 – 3/20
construction	4/20 – 10/21
  
- **project delivery method**
  - general contracting
  - design/build
  - construction manager at risk
  
- **planning framework**
  - the project is included in the FY 2019 Capital Improvement Plan as one of several bundled, state capital funded, infrastructure projects
  
- **project scope**
  - the project will replace roofs around Columbus campus
  - initial building list includes Mershon Center, Enarson Classroom Building, and Pressey Hall
  - exact buildings will be determined during planning/design phases of the project
  
- **approval requested**
  - approval is requested to enter into professional services and design/build contracts

- 
- **project team**

University project manager:	Al Stazzone
AE:	TBD
Design-Builder:	TBD

Project Data Sheet for Board of Trustees Approval

**Health Sciences Faculty Office and Optometry Clinic Building**

OSU-180356 (CNI# 18000074, 18000019, 18000158)

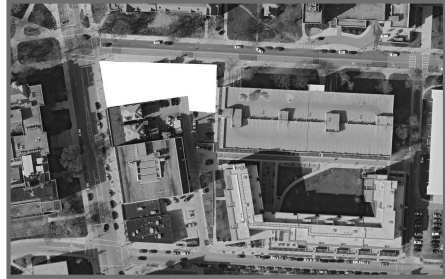
Project Location: West 11<sup>th</sup> Ave & Neil Ave

- **approval requested and amount**

professional services	\$2.3M
construction	\$25.4M
- **project budget**

professional services	\$2.9M
construction w/contingency	\$25.4M
<hr/>	
total project budget	\$28.3M
- **project funding**
  - university debt
  - development funds
  - university funds
  - auxiliary funds
  - state funds
- **project schedule**

BoT prof serv appr (criteria design)	11/17
design/bidding	4/18 – 11/18
construction	12/18 – 3/20



- **project delivery method**
  - general contracting
  - design/build
  - construction manager at risk
- **planning framework**
  - the FY 2018 Capital Investment Plan included the professional services amount for criteria design
  - the FY 2019 Capital Investment Plan includes the remainder of the professional services and construction costs
- **project scope**
  - demolish three existing buildings at the corner of W. 11<sup>th</sup> Ave and Neil Ave
  - construct approximately 87,000 GSF for optometry clinics, retail, faculty offices and support spaces
  - key enabling project for the Interdisciplinary Health Sciences Center
- **approval requested**
  - approval is requested to enter into professional services contracts for the remainder of the design phase and to enter into construction contracts

- 
- **project team**

University project manager:	Evan Gardiner
Criteria architect:	Acock Associates
Design-builder:	TBD



## Project Data Sheet for Board of Trustees Approval

---

### WMC Regional Ambulatory Facilities

OSU-180636 (CNI# 18000157, 18000177)

Project Location: Hamilton Road and SR 161

- **approval requested and amount**

professional services	\$3.1M
construction	\$4.9M

- **project budget**

professional services	
construction w/contingency	TBD
<hr/>	<hr/>
total project budget	TBD

- **project funding**
  - university debt
  - development funds
  - university funds
  - auxiliary funds (health system)
  - state funds

- **project schedule**

BoT professional services approval (SD only)	4/18
BoT professional services approval	8/18
design	4/18 – 5/19
construction	9/18 – 9/20

- **project delivery method**
  - general contracting
  - design/build
  - construction manager at risk

- **planning framework**
  - consistent with the strategic plans of the university and Wexner Medical Center to provide medical services within community-based ambulatory facilities
  - this project is included in the FY 2019 Capital Investment Plan

- **project scope**
  - design approximately 222,000 square foot ambulatory building that will include ambulatory surgery, endoscopy, primary care, specialty medical and surgical clinics, and related support
  - the facility will be located at Hamilton Road and SR 161 in Columbus
  - the total project cost will be validated during design

- **approval requested**
  - approval is requested to enter into professional services contracts for the remainder of design and enter into construction contracts for site work



- 
- **project team**

University project manager:	Paul Lenz
AE/design architect:	DLR Group
CMR:	Daimler Group

## Project Data Sheet for Board of Trustees Approval

---

### Wooster – New Laboratory Building

OSU-170192 (CNI# 15000200, 16000133, 17000106)

Project Location: Ohio State ATI, Wooster, Ohio

- **approval requested and amount**

construction w/contingency	\$30.0M
----------------------------	---------
  
- **project budget**

professional services	\$3.5M
construction w/contingency	\$30.0M
<hr/>	<hr/>
total project budget	\$33.5M
  
- **project funding**
  - university debt
  - development funds
  - university funds
  - auxiliary funds
  - state funds
  
- **project schedule**

BoT professional services approval	01/17
BoT construction approval	08/18
design/bidding	04/17 – 09/18
construction	10/18 – 04/20
  
- **project delivery method**
  - general contracting
  - design/build
  - construction manager at risk
  
- **planning framework**
  - this project is included in the FY17 and FY18 Capital Improvement Plans
  
- **project scope**
  - the project will replace facilities that are beyond their useful life providing a new home for Entomology research as well as teaching labs and classroom spaces and a small cafe
  - the building will connect to the central chilled water plant
  
- **approval requested**
  - approval is requested to enter into construction contracts



- 
- **project team**

University project manager:	Bill Holtz
AE/design architect:	Hasenstab Architects
CM at Risk:	Elford Inc